I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Whau Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 27 February 2019  
**Time:** 6.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Whau Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 31 Totara Avenue  
New Lynn

---

**Whau Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

**Chairperson**  
Tracy Mulholland

**Deputy Chairperson**  
Susan Zhu

**Members**  
Derek Battersby, QSM, JP  
Catherine Farmer  
Duncan Macdonald, JP  
Te’eva Matafai  
David Whitley

(Quorum 4 members)

**Brenda Railey**  
**Acting Democracy Advisor - Whau**  
20 February 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 826 5193  
Email: riya.seth@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Deputation - Collaborative Marketplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) Middle Catchment Action Plan - Whau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Whau Local Board Non-Contestable Funds for Extraordinary Local Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>New Road Name Approval for Subdivision at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Growth Related Improvements to New Lynn Community Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Quarterly Report: Whau Local Board for quarter two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Whau Local Board Achievements Report November 2017 - November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Confirmation of workshop records - 14 November to 5 December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Avondale Library and Community Centre and urban renewal (Covering report)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2019/20 Annual Budget and Our Future Water - Have your say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

Specifically members are asked to identify any new interests they have not previously disclosed, an interest that might be considered as a conflict of interest with a matter on the agenda.

The following are declared interests of the Whau Local Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Board Member</th>
<th>Organisation / Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tracy Mulholland</td>
<td>• New Lynn Business Association – Business Associate/Contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Zhu</td>
<td>• Chinese Oral History Foundation – Committee member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Chinese Garden Steering Committee of Auckland – Board Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derek Battersby</td>
<td>• New Lynn Tennis Club – Patron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• West Lynn Gardens – Patron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tag Out Trust – Deputy Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• New Lynn Bowling Club - Patron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• New Lynn RSA - Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine Farmer</td>
<td>• Avondale-Waterview Historical Society – Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Blockhouse Bay Historical Society – Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Portage Licensing Trust – Trustee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Blockhouse Bay Bowls – Patron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Forest and Bird organisation – Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Grey Power - Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan Macdonald</td>
<td>• Avondale Community Society – Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avondale-Waterview Historical Society - Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avondale Jockey Club – Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te’eva Matafai</td>
<td>• Pacific Events and Entertainment Trust - Co-Founder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Miss Samoa NZ - Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Malu Measina Samoan Dance Group - Director/Founder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pasifika Festival Village Coordinators Trust ATEED - Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Aspire Events – Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Board Member | Organisation / Position
--- | ---
David Whitley | • Rosebank Business Association - Member
• REINZ - Member
• Chamber of Trade - Mentor
• Lopdell House - Trustee
• Amalgamated Hardware Merchants (AHM) Apprenticeship Trust – Trustee
• Rotary New Lynn – Head director of Public Relations New Lynn

4 **Confirmation of Minutes**

That the Whau Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 12 December 2018, including the confidential section, as a true and correct.

5 **Leave of Absence**

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 **Acknowledgements**

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 **Petitions**

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 **Deputations**

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Whau Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 **Deputation - Collaborative Marketplace**

**Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report**

1. Lynette Adams (Sport Waitakere), Damon Birchfield (EcoMatters), Mark Allen (Community Waitakere) and Kathryn Lawlor (MPHS) will be in attendance asking for board’s support for ‘Collaborative Marketplace’, which is a collaborative community initiative.

**Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary**

2. The Collaborative Marketplace is an innovative collaboration of not-for-profit organisations across West Auckland who have been working together since April 2017 to deepen connections to create a bigger, stronger and more connected impact across West Auckland.

3. The initiative is led by a steering group of CEOs from each organisation meeting regularly to plan and support the development of cross organisation teams through
combined professional development events, think tanks and networking. Teams consisting of around 50 community practitioners, called Action Groups meet between combined events to build on what exists, and develop new ideas including: Leadership Development, Social Enterprise, Youth Development Connection and Kai Out West. Current organisations involved are:

- Community Waitakere
- Corbans Estate Arts Centre
- Eco Matters
- Massey Matters
- McLaren Park Henderson South Community Trust
- Ranui Action Project
- Sport Waitakere
- West Auckland Enterprise Skills and Training
- ZEAL
- With the support of the West Local Boards, Auckland Council.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Whau Local Board:

a) receive the deputation from Lynette Adams (Sport Waitakere), Damon Birchfield (EcoMatters), Mark Allen (Community Waitakere) and Kathryn Lawlor (MPHS) from Collaborative Marketplace and thank them for the presentation.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-
(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) Middle Catchment Action Plan - Whau

File No.: CP2019/00478

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To seek adoption of the Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) Action Plan for the middle catchment of the awa (stream).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) is the longest urban stream in the Auckland isthmus. It acts as a green link connecting ecological corridors and public open space through the Puketāpapa, Albert-Eden and Whau local board areas.

3. The intent of the Te Auaunga Middle Catchment Action Plan (action plan) is to identify and prioritise future parks improvement projects, building on recent investment by the New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) in the Allan Wood Corridor.

4. The action plan was jointly funded in FY17/18 by the Whau and Albert-Eden local boards as part of the Joint NZTA mitigation fund for development of the SH16/20 motorway link. It includes all public open space along Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) from Richardson Road to New North Road.

5. This extends a similar document produced for the lower catchment of the awa in FY16/17, facilitating a holistic approach to the future management and development of public open space alongside Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek).

6. The action plan has been developed in collaboration with stakeholders, relevant council departments, mana whenua and the Whau and Albert-Eden local boards.

7. Improvements identified in the plan have been prioritised and will be progressed into investigation, design and delivery stages as funding is made available.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Whau Local Board:

a) adopt the Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) Middle Catchment Action Plan as presented in Attachment A to this report.

Horopaki
Context

8. Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) is the longest urban stream (awa) in Auckland, running for over 15 kilometres from its origin in Puketāpapa through the Whau and Albert-Eden local board areas before flowing into the Waitematā Harbour. The stream forms an important open-space link through these areas, providing active transport, recreational, ecological and storm water filtration benefits.

9. The middle catchment of Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) as defined by this project is from Richardson Road to New North Road, including public open spaces on the Whau Local Board and Albert-Eden Local Board sides of the awa.
10. The middle catchment of the stream flows through several public reserves including Kukuwai Park, Valonia Reserve and Alan Wood Reserve. These parks include provision for both active and passive recreation, and include a shared path connection. Land use adjacent to the catchment is largely suburban residential development. NZTA holds a rail designation through Alan Wood Reserve and Kukuwai Park however this is leased by council for public open space.

11. Both the stream and surrounding parks in the middle catchment have seen significant improvement in recent years on the back of large infrastructure projects delivered by NZTA. However, a few sections still remain undeveloped and largely unused, and some assets require renewal.

12. There is an opportunity to continue to build on recent investment in this area to better provide for a growing population. It is expected that significant housing development within neighbouring suburbs at Ōwairaka and Wesley will place increased pressure on open space in the area.

13. Development of a plan for the middle catchment will ensure a holistic approach to the future management and development of public open space alongside Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

14. An action plan for the middle catchment of Te Auaunga was developed throughout 2018 in collaboration with mana whenua, local boards, and stakeholders including council departments, and the Friends of Oakley Creek.

15. A number of proposed improvements have been identified in the plan (Attachment A). These include:

- Increased recreation opportunities through improved walking trails, play enhancement, and provision for sporting use.
- Improvements to community spaces such as picnic areas, event spaces, new interpretation signage, art and upgrades to the lookout.
- Environmental enhancement through weed removal and revegetation, as well as stream daylighting and realignment projects.

16. Improved infrastructure will result in increased usage and public enjoyment of the catchment. This will help to raise community awareness of Te Auaunga, and help provide a sense of place to local residents to encourage ownership and guardianship of this important awa.

17. To ensure a consistency in design through Te Auaunga, a design guide for the middle catchment has been included in the action plan. This guides the design of built form assets and provides catchment-wide theming for projects to draw from.

18. Collaboration with stakeholders has led to a well-considered and holistic action plan which will aid future development of the middle catchment in both the short and long term.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

19. An action plan for the middle catchment of Te Auaunga was developed throughout 2018 in collaboration with mana whenua, local boards, and stakeholders including council departments, and the Friends of Oakley Creek.

20. The plan outlines projects for delivery both the short and long term. Projects are likely to involve a range of council departments including Parks, Sport and Recreation (PSR), Healthy Waters, and Community Facilities as well as other stakeholders such as Auckland Transport (AT) the Friends of Oakley Creek, NZTA and private developers.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

21. The Whau Local Board and Albert-Eden Local Board allocated $10,000 OPEX from the Joint NZTA mitigation fund for SH16/20 towards development of the Te Auaunga Middle Catchment Action Plan (resolution #WH/2017/155 + resolution #AE/2017/190).

22. Workshops were held with the board to discuss the plan on 8 November 2017 and 20 June 2018. In addition, board members undertook a site walkover of the middle catchment on 12 September 2018. The Whau Local Board was supportive of the action plan at these meetings.

23. The Albert-Eden Local Board has also shared their support for the final action plan.

24. Delivery of projects identified in the action plan will help to meet objectives from the Whau Local Board Plan 2017. This includes:
   - **Outcome One:** Well-planned towns, facilities and housing.
   - **Outcome Three:** Its 20 minutes to all we need by walking, cycling and public transport.
   - **Outcome Four:** Enhanced natural environment.
   - **Outcome Seven:** Our heritage is known, protected and our stories are shared.

25. Holistic development of Te Auaunga also helps to meet several outcomes from the Te Auaunga Vision and Restoration Strategy for the Lower Catchment 2018. Improvements identified within the action plan will help to reduce sedimentation and contamination of the awa through increased streamside planting. In addition, the action plan will lead to increased usage and public enjoyment of the catchment, raising community awareness and engagement with the awa.

26. All future council projects identified within the plan will be workshopped with the local board through investigation design, and delivery.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

27. Te Auaunga is of cultural significance to Māori. Its waters weave together a cultural landscape of diverse cultural sites including mahinga kai, pā taua, papakāinga, wāhi nohoanga and wāhi tapu.

28. Mana whenua were engaged throughout the development of the action plan. The document was discussed at two Park, Sports and Recreation Kaitiaki Forums. In addition, mana whenua representatives were invited to a site walkover through these reserves on 12 April 2018.

29. Possible future projects which will involve mana whenua input include development of a carving or art installations, implementation of the tohu design, and new interpretive signage to tell cultural stories. Mana Whenua will be engaged to provide input when the relevant projects are initiated.

30. The action plan references the importance of Mana Whenua as kaitiaki (guardians) of the awa, and reflects Auckland Council’s desire to deliver the vision of the world’s most liveable city, including a Māori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

31. Parks Services and Community Facilities staff will work with the Whau and Albert-Eden Local Boards to develop a prioritised programme of improvements to move into the investigation and design phase.
32. $60,000 of Capex funding from the Joint NZTA mitigation fund for SH16/20 has already been allocated (resolution #WH/2017/155). Should additional funding be required, this will require approval from both local boards.

33. Funding will be sought in future years for the delivery of projects from the plan that are not considered in the first round of development.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

34. Without a plan, there is a risk that development of these reserves will stall, and renewal projects will be delivered in isolation. This would result in poorer outcomes for the local community, and for the catchment overall.

35. As implementation of this plan will involve collaboration between two local boards, mana whenua, and a range of non-council stakeholders, it may prove difficult for agreement to be found on all aspects of the plan with the existing funding. To mitigate this risk, actions in the plan were separated into those under the governance of each local board, and can be funded by each board separately if required.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

36. Should the action plan be adopted, Parks Services staff will distribute the plan to all relevant council departments and external stakeholders.

37. Parks Services and Community Facilities staff will work with the Whau and Albert-Eden Local Boards to develop a prioritised programme of improvements to move into the investigation and design phase.

38. Renewal projects identified in the plan will be approved by the board in future CF Annual Work Programmes.

39. Funding for CAPEX projects will be sought in future work programs for the delivery of projects from the plan that are not considered in the first round of development.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Te Auaunga (Oakley Creek) Middle Catchment Action Plan</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Thomas Dixon - Parks &amp; Places Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TE AUAUNGA (OAKLEY CREEK) MIDDLE SECTION ACTION PLAN

1.0 Site context
2.0 Existing site conditions across the reserves

STREMS BANKS, EROSION, AND FLOODING

Figure 1. Typical example of stream bank

Figure 2. Typical example of stream bank

Figure 3. Newly installed stormwater channel at Alan Wood Reserve

Figure 4. Flooding on gravel path where water run off to Oakley Creek

Figure 5. Wetland at Alan Wood Reserve adjacent to Valona Reserve

CULTURAL AND ECOLOGICAL FEATURES

Figure 6. Wetland species on stream bank

Figure 7. Revegetated riparian planting along Oakley Creek

Figure 8. Revegetated wetland at Alan Wood Reserve

Figure 9. Single silver fern at Alan Wood Reserve

Figure 10. Wetland species and dead / past health trees at Kikuiw Park adjacent to Richardson Road

VEGETATION
SIGNAGE AND WAYFINDING

Figure 25. Wayfinding signage
Figure 26. Alan Wood Reserve entrance signage
Figure 27. Accessway from Hendon Ave
Figure 28. Absence of wayfinding signage within Alan Wood Reserve

SPORTS FIELDS, SKATEBOARD PARK, AND PLAYGROUND

Figure 29. Skateboard park at Valonia Reserve
Figure 30. Sport fields at Valonia Reserve
Figure 31. Sport field at Valonia Reserve
Figure 32. Hard court at Alan Wood Reserve
Figure 33. Newly installed swings at Alan Wood Reserve
4.0 Actions mapping

ALAN WOOD RESERVE WEST
1. Installation of litter trap
2. Investigate vendor / civic space
3. Weed removal and stream rehabilitation along Oakley Creek
4. Improvements to existing play area. Consider shade.
5. Creation of a nature trail along Oakley Creek, separating the upper path and the lower path with dense vegetation
6. New footpath along Oakley Creek as part of nature trail
7. Remove existing path
8. Hardcourt improvement
9. Open space improvement by removing existing fence and spotlights and relocate use to Kūkūwai Park
10. Proposed stormwater and boardwalk improvements as part of HLC outlet project
11. Proposed 15m wide planted esplanade reserve during development of land
12. Proposed bridge / walkway connection across the creek during development of land
13. Establish a new picnic area
14. Remove footpath to address CPTED issue
15. Improve lookout spot

ALAN WOOD RESERVE EAST, VALONIA PARK, AND KŪKŪWAI PARK
16. Establish a new picnic area with shade / fruit trees
17. Installation of interpretive signage to tell a local story
18. Provide powerpoint for events
19. Minor alterations to enable use of open space as informal / training sports field and / or temporary event space
20. Location for Māori art
21. Oakley Creek stream alignment
22. Weed removal and revegetation with native plant species to address CPTED issue
23. Provide footbridge for footpath connection
24. Establish new footpath connection at eastern edge of park to Richardson Road
Appendix 1: Built form and park furniture design guide

Paths

**ALL WEATHER PATH**
- Paths to be minimum 1.8m wide, as appropriate per site. Metal or exposed aggregate.

**INFORMAL TRACK**
- Standard: 1m wide. Compacted soil or gravel with a timber frame.

Seating

**STANDARD**
- Standard ‘Portland’ bench seats with a back are to be located along main paths and within picnic areas. Installation of seats without a back are to be site specific as deemed appropriate, e.g. in lower use areas.

**INFORMAL**
- Selected Loose rocks (min. 500mm wide) suitable for seating. Consistent with seating proposed in the Shared Path Project. Installation is to be site specific for areas as deemed appropriate.
**Cycle Racks**

- TYPE D CYCLE RACK, NZ STREET FURNITURE
  - Sturdy steel bike racks consistent with those used for the Shared path.

**Bollards**

- FIXED TIMBER BOLLARD
  - Simple, timber bollards that can be set amongst planting or into grass.

**Litter Bins**

- ’ST LOUIS STANDARD BIN’, NZ STREET FURNITURE
  - Standard Council bins, with dome cover where appropriate.

**Signage**

- WAY FINDING
  - Consistent with Auckland Council signage strategy for way finding signage.
  - Content to have input from Friends of Oakley Creek and local Iwi.

**Interpretive**

- Consistent with Auckland Council signage strategy for interpretive signage.
  - Example below as per shared path signage proposed for Waitematā project.
  - Use of bollard rocks at the base of the sign is optional but may help to reinforce the Park’s identity.
  - Content to be coordinated with Friends of Oakley Creek and local Iwi and to include Friends of Oakley Creek logo and tohu bands.

**Tohu**

- Inclusion of the Tohu Whaotapu design symbol on site signage to help create a sense of place.
- Integration of the Tohu where possible on furniture, paving and other features.
- To be in compliance with Te Auaunga Tohu Design Guide.
Appendix 2: Te Aranga design principles

The Te Aranga Design Principles

1. **MANA**
   - **Rangatiratanga, Authority**
   - Outcome:
     - The status of Iwi and Hapū as mana whenua is recognised and respected as a council partner. This framework acknowledges mana whenua as the first peoples of the region and an intimate part of the ecological and cultural fabric of this community.

2. **WHAKAPAPA**
   - **Names and Naming**
   - Outcomes:
     - Māori names are celebrated.
     - Naming opportunities are supported.

3. **TOHU**
   - **The Wider Cultural Landscape**
   - Outcomes:
     - Opportunities should be taken through the design of proposals, to promote cultural heritage and incorporate mana whenua creative expression.
     - Opportunities for public art should be explored particularly at significant entry points.

Specific applications of principles which are relevant to the Te Auaunga / Oakley Creek Action Plan

4. **TAIAO**
   - **The Natural Environment**
   - Outcome:
     - The natural environment is protected, restored and enhanced.
     - Native planting will be promoted and supported along with the removal of weed species.
     - Plants native to the specific area will be preferred to enhance that sense of place and arrival.

5. **MAURI TU**
   - **Environmental Health**
   - Outcome:
     - Environmental health is protected, maintained and/or enhanced.
     - Existing native trees should be protected.
     - Returning of whakapapa elements to the site.

6. **MAHI TOI**
   - **Creative Expression**
   - Outcome:
     - Iwi/hapū narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately through engagement with mana whenua.
     - Opportunities should be taken through the design of proposals, to promote cultural heritage and incorporate mana whenua creative expression.

7. **AHI KA**
   - **The Living Presence**
   - Outcome:
     - Mana whenua live, work and play within their own role.
     - Living iwi/hapū presences and associated kaitiaki roles are acknowledged, and are located within urban areas around Te Auaunga / Oakley Creek.
     - Natural resources (species, mahinga kai, waterways, etc) facilitate, maintain and/or enhance mana whenua, ahi kā and their kaitakitanga.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. The purpose of this report is to identify and support funding that due to extenuating circumstances, cannot be met within the confines of usual business process of Auckland Council.

2. Additionally, the Whau Local Board had previously delegated authority to the Heritage Lead to provide direction to staff with regards to the allocation of funds in response to minor heritage projects in the Whau area. This information is brought before the board for the purpose of transparency.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

The New Lynn Tennis Club

3. The New Lynn Tennis Club in the Whau signalled its coming centenary in April 2019. An invitation is extended to board members to join the celebrations on 13 April 2019.

4. The organising committee has asked for funding support toward the event. This request would customarily be directed to the Local Board’s Grants Advisor for contestable funding. However, the board’s next funding rounds won’t be resolved until May and June 2019 – too late for the club to activate. A centennial event is a once in a lifetime event hence the board would like to respond positively and seek to re-direct $750 from unspent funds previously allocated to Carols by Spiderlight event in Avondale in December 2018. The balance of the original allocation will be put back into contestable funding rounds.

Heritage project: New Lynn Methodist Church building, 39 Margan Avenue, New Lynn

5. This New Lynn Methodist Church building founded in December 1918 is a Category III listed building in the Waitakere City Council District Plan 2003. In recognition of its centenary, the Heritage Lead for the Whau Local Board, met with the Pastor and members of his congregation on site, to understand use and discuss importance of maintaining heritage structures. The Tongan Church owns and utilizes the building as a hall and conducts pastoral activities and prayer from time to time. Proper services are delivered in the larger, newer building immediately adjacent. The group had plans to spruce up the building and have since shared a quote from WSB Builders and Cladding, dated 27 September 2018:

- Replacing of the whole roof cost include labour and materials $27,800
- Repainting of the whole building include labour and materials $7,000
- Remedial work for the interior of the building include materials $6,800

6. At a Whau Local Board workshop in 2018, supported allocation of $3,000 from the LDI Heritage funds. The board requested staff pay this sum as a grant to Metotisi (Methodist) Tonga New Lynn to administer.

Heritage project: Armanasco House, Gittos Domain, Blockhouse Bay

7. Armanasco is a heritage homestead built by Stefano and Maria Armanasco circa 1890, in Blockhouse Bay. In 1990, local monetary pledges stayed demolition and moved the homestead on to the current location, council land on Gittos Domain. The Blockhouse Bay Community Centre is responsible for the maintenance of the building. The building is in need of some urgent maintenance work to retain the integrity of the structure. A quote for
$5,865, including GST, has been accepted by the Blockhouse Bay Community Centre to undertake extensive maintenance work. The Whau Heritage lead has endorsed the appropriateness of allocation of $3,000 from the heritage funding toward the maintenance cost of this valued heritage homestead.

**Heritage project: Heritage Plaques, new series**

8. Series of heritage plaques were delivered in the Whau area in the previous financial year through the Avondale Waterview Historical Society and were well received by the public. The board has indicated its support to deliver a new series of plaques, up to the value of $6,000, through the Avondale Waterview Historical Society from the LDI Heritage funds, set aside to respond to minor heritage projects.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Whau Local Board:

a) approve redirection of $750 from the unspent funds initially allocated to the Carols by Spiderlight event in Avondale to support the centennial event of the New Lynn Tennis Club. The balance of the original allocation is to be redirected to the Whau’s contestable funds

b) support the allocation of $3,000 from the Whau Heritage LDI budget to be paid as a grant to Metotisi (Methodist) Tonga New Lynn Church to support maintenance of the heritage church building at 39 Margan Avenue, New Lynn

c) support allocation of $3,000 from the Whau Heritage LDI budget to be paid as a grant to Blockhouse Bay Community Centre to support maintenance of the heritage homestead of Armanasco House, located on Gittos Domain, Blockhouse Bay.

c) support the allocation of up to $6,000 from the Whau Heritage LDI budget to be paid to Avondale Waterview Historical Society to deliver a series of historic plaques.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Antonina Georgetti - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New Road Name Approval for Subdivision at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay

File No.: CP2019/00951

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Whau Local Board to name a new private road, being a jointly owned access lot, created by way of a subdivision development at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay, by Housing New Zealand.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has Road Naming Guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the Council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.
3. The applicant, Housing New Zealand, has proposed the following names for consideration by the Local Board:
   a) Kaiārahi Lane
   b) Kotuitanga Lane
   c) Pou Whirinaki Lane
   d) Pou Lane
4. The proposed road names were developed through consultation that the applicant undertook with relevant Mana Whenua and also with Glen Avon School, which borders the development site. The school suggested the road name ‘Kotuitanga Lane’. Te Kawerau a Maki proposed the three other names and also supported the school’s name suggestion.
5. The proposed road names have been assessed to ensure that they meet Auckland Council’s Road Naming Guidelines and the National Addressing Standards for road naming.

Ngā tūtohunga Recommendation/s
That the Whau Local Board:
   a) Approve the new road name ‘[local board to insert chosen name]’ for the new private road (jointly owned access lot) created by way of subdivision at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 (resource consent references R/JSL/2016/5404, BUN60078986 and SUB60226589).

Horopaki
Context
6. Housing New Zealand is currently in the process of constructing 28 new dwellings at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay, approved under Resource Consent reference R/JSL/2016/5404 (BUN60078986 and SUB60226589). 19 of the new units are accessed via a new private road, a jointly owned access lot (JOAL) off of Hertford Street, that will remain in private ownership and will not be vested as a public road.
7. In accordance with the National Addressing Standards for road naming (the AS/NZS 4819-2011 standard), this new road requires a road name because it serves more than 5 lots.
8. A factsheet and site plan of the development can be found in Attachments A and B.

9. As the development site shares a common boundary with Glen Avon School, Housing New Zealand approached the school to suggest possible names for the new road. A list of the original suggestions is enclosed in Attachment C. However, following consultation with Mana Whenua and Land Information New Zealand (LINZ), some of the suggested names were not supported and only one was able to be used, being ‘Kotuitanga Lane’.

10. Te Kawerau a Maki provided additional road name suggestions, reflecting the themes behind Glen Avon School’s original submissions. These named are outlined in the table below (item 13). They also supported the school’s suggestion of ‘Kotuitanga Lane’, as long as it was used as one word and not hyphenated (original suggestion was hyphenated).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

11. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for the Local Board’s approval.

12. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect one of the following local themes, with the use of Maori names being actively encouraged:
   - a historical, cultural or ancestral linkage to an area;
   - a particular landscape, environmental or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - an existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.

13. The Applicant’s proposed names and meanings are set out in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Names</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Suggested by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaiārahi Lane</td>
<td>Leader, mentor (must have a macron)</td>
<td>Te Kawerau a Maki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kotuitanga Lane</td>
<td>Weave together; to lace, fasten by lacing, interlace, interlink</td>
<td>Glen Avon School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pou Whirinaki Lane</td>
<td>A person you can rely upon</td>
<td>Te Kawerau a Maki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pou Lane</td>
<td>Support, mentor</td>
<td>Te Kawerau a Maki</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. Assessment: The names proposed by the applicant have been assessed to ensure that they meet Auckland Council’s Road Naming Guidelines and the National Addressing Standards for road naming. In terms of local themes, the consultation undertaken by the applicant can be seen to tie the names to the local community (see item 17 and 18).

15. Confirmation: Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) has confirmed that all of the proposed names are acceptable and not duplicated elsewhere in the region.

16. Road type: ‘Lane’ is an acceptable road type for the new private road, suiting the form and layout of the road, as per the Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines.

17. Community Consultation: The applicant approached Glen Avon School to suggest possible names for the new road, with ‘Kotuitanga Lane’ being an acceptable option.

18. Mana Whenua consultation: The applicant contacted all relevant mana whenua (via email) and invited comments. Te Kawerau a Maki responded and provided the abovementioned road name options, as well as commenting on Glen Avon School’s suggestions and supporting ‘Kotuitanga Lane’. No other comments or objections were received.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
19. The decision sought for this report has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
20. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate impact on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
21. The review sought from the Whau Local Board on this report is linked to the Auckland Plan Outcome “A Maori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world”. The use of Maori names for roads, buildings and other public places is an opportunity to publicly demonstrate Maori identity.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
22. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road names.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
23. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process, with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
24. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand who records them on their New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Factsheet for 7-23 Hertford St</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Site Plan for 7-23 Hertford St</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Glen Avon School Road Name Entries</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

| Authors             | Emerald James - Subdivision Advisor  
|                    | David Snowden - Team Leader Subdivision, Resource Consents |
| Authorisers        | Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau |
An update from Housing New Zealand new housing for 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay

Background
The Housing New Zealand site at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay accommodated nine three-bedroom houses.

These homes, built in the 1950s, no longer matched demand, did not make the best use of our land, and were not designed to meet the needs of today’s tenants.

So Housing New Zealand is redeveloping the site. We will be replacing the existing houses with modern, healthy, warm, dry homes that support contemporary living and complement the local environment.

What will be built?
Housing New Zealand is building twenty-eight new homes:
- Ten two-bedroom properties,
- Ten three-bedroom properties,
- Seven four-bedroom properties, and
- One five-bedroom property

Building twenty-eight homes where there were only nine makes the most of the 8,020 sqm site and will enable Housing New Zealand to better meet demand for social housing in the area.

The new homes will be designed and built to modern standards and will include double glazing, insulation and modern materials and fittings inside and out. The three, four and five-bedroom homes will have a garage and an off-street parking space while the two-bedroom homes will have a dedicated off-street parking space.

What’s happening to the existing homes?
The existing houses will be removed and refurbished if this proves a viable option. Otherwise they will be demolished by a Housing New Zealand-appointed demolition company who will also extract the homes’ recyclable materials where feasible.

What happens to existing tenants?
Housing New Zealand has a dedicated Tenancy Liaison Team that works closely with tenants who may have to move so that improvements or redevelopment can occur at a property. Our Tenancy Liaison Officers help match tenants to suitable alternative housing and support them through their move.

If you have any questions about this development, please contact:
Marein Humphrey –
Stakeholder Relationships Manager, Housing New Zealand
021 471 964
Marein.humphrey@hnzc.co.nz

New Zealand Government
www.hnzc.co.nz
How will the site works be managed?
Auckland Council has granted Housing New Zealand Resource Consent for this development, which has been architecturally designed by Context Architects. The homes will be built by Housing New Zealand in collaboration with a construction partner.

Housing New Zealand will aim to minimise any disruption to the neighbourhood caused by construction activity. All site works will be carried out in accordance with Council requirements. These include things like the hours when work can be carried out, where contractors can park their vehicles, and how noise and dust are controlled.

What happens once the project is finished?
Once the new homes are completed, we will match them to eligible people from the social housing register who need a home of the type (two, three, four, five-bedroom) included in the development.

Expected timeline
1. Early 2017
   Work starting to demolish/remove existing homes

2. February 2018
   Building works expected to start

3. May 2019
   New homes complete
New Road Name Approval for Subdivision at 7-23 Hertford Street, Blockhouse Bay
Community Road Name Entry Form

Student name / family: Social Worker in School and Hub Community Development Co-ordinator

Road name: Te Kotui-tanga

Means to weave together

Te Kotui-tanga LANE

Reason for the choice:

Means to ‘weave’ together.

Maori name for this area.
Community Road Name Entry Form

Student name (family): Peetees Family

Road name: HEPARA (Holbrook Alevan)

“HEPARA” LANE

Reason for the choice:

HEPARA means Shepherd in Maori.

“Previous Principal Elaine Herbert activated the community to improve things in Alevan. Her husband Max (who is Maori) helped and mentored a number of people in the community and was the first chairman of the Alevan Community Trust. ‘Herbert’ is the anglicised name of HEPARA. The concept of a shepherd is a good model for a community to follow. These are no other streets called ‘HEPARA’ in Auckland. This is unique across Auckland and it also needs to sit well with local iwi.”

(Frances Peetees)
Community Road Name Entry Form

Student name / family: Kelly Family

Road name: Hertford

Kainga: LANE

Reason for the choice:

- Home or future home or home base - Maori

- Could be wakainga
Community Road Name Entry Form

Student name / family: Tua Family - Perich

Road name:

HOPE (manaawia and) LANE

Reason for the choice:

Māori - hope - meaning "breath of life"

Coming to Glenavan is a new beginning

You will learn a lot.
Community Road Name Challenge
1 message

Janeta  Sat, Nov 10, 2018 at 12:42 AM
To: office@glenavon.school.nz

Hi There

I have seen the news letter today and see there is the road name challenge, Can we put forward: **Awa Tahì Lane**

Thank you
Janeta
Growth Related Improvements to New Lynn Community Centre

File No.: CP2019/01394

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To seek approval from the Whau Local Board for redevelopment works of the New Lynn Community Centre to be undertaken in conjunction with renewal works and the allocation of Locally-driven Initiative (LDI) Capex funding.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The New Lynn Community Centre was opened in June 2001. The centre is located in an area which is experiencing intensification and growth, and the centre serves a variety of uses to a growing level of participants and visitors. The Community Centre catchment is expected to have 10,777 more residents by 2024 making an overall population centre catchment of 66,202.

3. An upgrade is proposed that will complement the renewal work planned for this facility in FY2019/2020. The proposal developed by Strachan Group Architects was discussed with the board at a workshop on 17 October 2018 and seeks to create:
   - a more welcoming and recognisable entrance and office for the centre
   - more useable meeting space through relocation of the Plunket Clinic and removal of the operable wall between the upstairs meeting spaces
   - a bigger more useable foyer space through removal of the current stairs
   - a lounge space to complement the foyer area and provide a relaxed and informal meeting area.

4. The quantity surveyor cost estimate of the upgrade and renewal work is $908,000. A total of $650,000 of renewal funding is allocated in the Community Facilities Work Programme and yet to be formally approved. Sustainability funding of $50,000 for the lighting and heating systems is also being sourced.

5. To progress the upgrade staff recommend that the Whau Local Board also invest Locally-driven Initiative (LDI) Capex funding of $300,000 for the recommended upgrade work.

6. If supported by the local board, the design and consenting work would begin in March 2019, with physical work commencing in late 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Whau Local Board:

a) approve the allocation of $300,000 from the Whau Local Board Locally Driven Initiatives Capex Fund towards the upgrade of the New Lynn Community Centre to be developed by Strachan Group Architects as outlined in Attachment A to the agenda report.
Horopaki
Context

7. Community Centres offer people the opportunity to interact and participate in a variety of activities, programmes and experiences. They provide learning opportunities and encourage a sense of connectedness for people to their place and community.

8. The New Lynn Community Centre (NLCC) was opened in June 2001. The centre is located in an area experiencing intensification and growth. The centre serves a variety of uses to a growing level of participants and visitors. The centre struggles to deliver the services and programmes being sought by the community because of the buildings limitations. These issues were first highlighted in a community facility consultation initiated by the Whau Local Board by council staff and reported to it in April 2014. This consultation affirmed the need to reconfigure and upgrade the NLCC to ensure that it will meet the needs of a growing community.

9. The following graphs indicate the growth in participation at the centre and variety of usage.

![Graph showing participation growth]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Centre</th>
<th>FY17/18 YTD</th>
<th>FY18/19 YTD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avondale Community Centre</td>
<td>24742</td>
<td>34790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Lynn Community Centre</td>
<td>101843</td>
<td>105936</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. Statistical data provided by Community Policy and Planning regarding the catchment of the NLCC and information on the effects of the Special Housing Areas (SHAs) indicates that 3,000 new residents could be accommodated in the SHAs around New Lynn within the next 10 years. The NLCC catchment is expected to have 10,777 more residents by 2024 making an overall population centre catchment of 66,202.

11. The catchment area for the NLCC is significant and the high density nature of proposed housing developments means that there will be increasing need for access to community and recreational programmes and spaces. Two apartment developments are being planned in the immediate vicinity of the centre.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

12. Strachan Group Architects (SGA) were commissioned to consider changes that would enable the building to meet the growing community needs and address current building issues. An upgrade is proposed that will complement the renewal work planned for this facility and was discussed with the local board at a workshop on 17 October 2018. The proposal developed by SGA is detailed in Attachment A. It primarily seeks to create:

- a more welcoming and recognisable entrance and office for the centre with better links to the outside area
- more useable meeting spaces through relocation of the Plunket Clinic and removal of the operable wall between the upstairs meeting spaces
- a bigger more useable foyer space through removal of the current stairs that can accommodate programmes, displays and exhibitions
- a lounge space to provide a relaxed and informal meeting area.

13. There is an opportunity to combine this work with planned renewal work. The scope of the renewal work will address the lack of sound proofing between the floors, replace the existing lift that is no longer operating reliably and is increasingly difficult to repair and maintain, and redecoration and general refurbishment of the centre. Sustainability funding is being sought to upgrade the heating, ventilation and lighting to provide more effective and efficient systems.
### Item 14

Options analysis for upgrade NLCC:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Service implications</th>
<th>Financial Impact</th>
<th>Feasibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>Do nothing</strong></td>
<td>Facility is increasingly unfit for purpose. Current level of usage is maintained. Area growth and demand for programmes and services is unmet. Customer and community satisfaction may decline.</td>
<td>Low financial impact and no requirement for Local Board LDI Capex funding contribution. Potential for decreased revenue in the long term as facility deteriorates. Higher costs from deferred maintenance. Total capex cost is nil.</td>
<td>Feasible but not effective in the medium to long term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>Progress proposed renewal work only</strong></td>
<td>Enable continued service delivery at current level. Current level of usage maintained. Area growth and demand for programmes and services unmet. Limited revenue growth. Existing customer satisfaction levels maintained.</td>
<td>Low financial impact and no requirement for Local Board LDI Capex funding contribution. Renewal undertaken at current market cost. Total capex cost renewal funding of $650,000.</td>
<td>Feasible as renewal programme and funding already identified but not effective long term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. <strong>Renewal and upgrade</strong></td>
<td>Enable greater range of programmes and services and the ability for the centre to meet a range of service demands. Increased usage. Address area population growth. Potential to increase revenue. Increase in customer satisfaction with the facility.</td>
<td>Medium cost requiring Local Board LDI Capex funding contribution. Wider project scope enables more comprehensive facility upgrade and better value for money. Opportunity to leverage other council funding i.e. Sustainability funding. Total estimated project cost $908,000 includes renewal budget $650,000. $300,000 Local Board LDI Capex funding. $50,000 Council Sustainability funding.</td>
<td>Feasible with Local Board LDI Capex funding support. Effective long term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. <strong>Major refurbishment</strong></td>
<td>Enable greater range of programmes and services and ability for centre to meet differing service demands. Increased usage. Address area population</td>
<td>High cost requiring Governing Body support. Opportunity to leverage other Council funding available.</td>
<td>Governing Body funding constraints and existing commitment to a new community facility in Avondale make securing funding unlikely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth Related Improvements to New Lynn Community Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 14</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

15. Staff recommend Option 3 – renewal and upgrade. This option will enable the centre to provide a greater range of programmes and services and to better meet increased service demands arising from the growing community.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

16. The recommendations in this report have been discussed with the Community Facilities Work Programme team who have confirmed that the proposals align with proposed future recommendations to the local board and as such are achievable from an overall work programming perspective.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

17. The upgrade proposed by SGA was discussed at a workshop with the local board on 17 October 2018 in conjunction with a presentation from the centre manager regarding centre programming and use. Local board members present indicated informal support for the upgrade.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

18. The majority of the population in the catchment area for the New Lynn Community Centre are European and Asian and the centre currently has low utilisation by Māori. Redevelopment of the New Lynn Community Centre would meet the future needs of all the community including Māori.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

19. The upgrade and renewal work has been costed by a quantity surveyor to be $908,000. There is renewal funding of $50,000 available in the current FY2018/2019 budget. Budget allocation will be sought for approval of $200,000 in FY2019/2020 and $400,000 in FY2020/2021 to undertake the required renewal work. This includes provision for contingency and unforeseen issues. Sustainability funding of $50,000 for the lighting, ventilation and heating is also being sourced. To progress the upgrade further investment from the Whau Local Board LDI capex funding of $300,000 is recommended.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

20. There is potential risk for unforeseen issues during the physical work and for escalating project costs due to ongoing industry cost increases. This will be mitigated by good project management practices.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

21. Staff have identified the following project steps:
   
   i) confirm local board approval of the project and funding
   ii) engage an architect to progress detailed design and consenting for the project
   iii) undertake procurement of a contractor for the physical works

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>New Lynn Community Centre Upgrade Concept</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Helen Biffin - Senior Renewals Coordinator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Growth Related Improvements to New Lynn Community Centre

Item 14

Lower Proposed Plan
New Lynn Community Centre
Totara Avenue, New Lynn, Auckland
Whau Local Board Workshop
Wednesday 17th October 2018
Growth Related Improvements to New Lynn Community Centre

View from Courtyard
New Lynn Community Centre
Totara Avenue, New Lynn, Auckland
Whau Local Board Workshop
Wednesday 17th October 2018
Attachment A

Growth Related Improvements to New Lynn Community Centre

Upper Level Void
New Lynn Community Centre
Totara Avenue, New Lynn, Auckland
Whau Local Board Workshop
Wednesday 17th October 2018
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To receive the 2017/2018 year-end reports for the home energy advice, healthy rentals and EcoMatters projects.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This report provides the year-end reports on the home energy advice, healthy rentals and EcoMatters projects delivered in the 2017/2018 financial year. These reports were presented to the local board at workshops in November and December 2018, and have been included as Attachments A, B and C respectively for the board’s information.

3. In the 2017/2018 financial year, the Whau Local Board allocated $25,000 towards a home energy advice project (resolution WH/2017/68). This project aimed to reduce residential energy use and associated carbon emissions and to improve resident health by keeping houses warmer and drier.

In the 2017/2018 financial year, the local board also allocated $25,000 towards a healthy rentals project (resolution WH/2017/68). This project was funded to support tenants and landlords to create warmer, drier rental homes, and reduce household energy use and associated carbon emissions.

4. In the 2017/2018 financial year the local board supported six projects delivered by EcoMatters as listed below:
   - EcoMatters Sustainability Hub Activation ($20,000)
   - Bike Hub ($10,000)
   - EcoWest Festival ($9,000)
   - EcoMatters Environmental Centre and Sustainability Hub ($41,000)
   - Whau Love Your Neighbourhood ($15,000)
   - Project Homewise ($10,000).

5. In June 2018, the local board allocated the same level of funding towards these EcoMatters projects, as part of the board’s approval of its 2018/2019 local environment work programme. The board also allocated $20,000 towards the continuation of the home energy advice projects, and $30,538 towards the continuation of the healthy rentals project (resolution WH/2018/70). Updates on the delivery of these projects in the 2018/2019 financial year will be provided through the Infrastructure and Environmental Services’ contribution to the board’s quarterly performance report.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Whau Local Board:

a) receive the 2017/2018 year-end reports for the home energy advice, healthy rentals
and EcoMatters projects.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The Home Energy Efficiency Programme 2017-18</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Healthy Rentals Programme 2017/2018 Summary Report</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>EcoMatters Our Journey 2017-2018</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**  
**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Nick FitzHerbert - Relationship Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers       | Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services  
|                   | Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau |

Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board's 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
The Home Energy Efficiency Programme 2017-18

Household behaviour change in the Whau, Watemata and Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

A Live Lightly and Low Carbon Lifestyles programme

August 2018
About Ecological Associates

Ecological Associates specialises in delivering behaviour change outcomes for homes and businesses. We design projects that directly engage individuals and encourage decisions that lead to more resilient, sustainable and lower carbon communities.

www.ecological.co.nz

For more information about this report please contact

Bill Smith
bill@ecological.co.nz
021 209 2136
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**INTRODUCTION** ................................................................. 1

**PART I – Project stages** .................................................. 2

1.1 Project scoping ................................................................. 2
1.2 Household engagement and data collection................................. 6
1.3 Determining behaviour change ............................................. 8

**PART II – Changing energy behaviours in the Whau** .................. 10

2.1 Initial engagement ............................................................ 10
2.2 Annual costs, recommendations and commitments to action........... 13
2.3 Determining action on energy efficiency in the Whau .................... 15
2.4 Changed behaviours and planned actions .................................. 16
2.5 Rating the HEE programme in the Whau ................................ 18

**PART III – Changing energy behaviours in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki** ...... 19

3.1 Initial engagement ............................................................ 19
3.2 Annual costs, recommendations and commitments to action........... 22
3.3 Determining action on energy efficiency in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki .... 24
3.4 Changed behaviours and planned actions .................................. 25
3.5 Rating the HEE programme in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki .................... 27

**PART IV – Changing energy behaviours in Waitematā** .................. 28

4.1 Initial engagement ............................................................ 28
4.2 Annual costs, recommendations and commitments to action........... 31
4.3 Determining action on energy efficiency in Waitematā ................. 33
4.4 Changed behaviours and planned actions .................................. 34
4.5 Rating the HEE programme in Waitematā ............................... 36

**PART V Estimating changes in CO₂ emissions** .......................... 37

5.1 Updating coefficients and factors .......................................... 37
5.2 Changes in home energy emissions ....................................... 39
5.3 Planned changes in behaviour .............................................. 43

**PART VI Summary conclusions and recommendations** ................ 44

Appendix 1 - Example door-step survey
Appendix 2 - Project Information sheets
Appendix 3 - Fridge magnet prompts
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Home Energy Efficiency Programme 2017-18 targeted households in the Whau, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and Waitakaruru local board areas with the aim of reducing household energy costs, improving warmth and comfort and reducing CO2 emissions.

This summary provides a broad overview of the results of this engagement while the main report provides detail on the programme process and then describes the results in each local board area. These are presented in three separate parts that can be considered independently or taken together. The report then outlines estimated changes in CO2 emissions resulting from the programme before offering summary conclusions and recommendations for future development.

Engaging households

Overall, a total of 606 households across the Whau, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and Waitakaruru local board areas were contacted during the first stage of the programme, representing 2,252 residents.

Household participants took part in an electronic doorstep survey which collected data on infrastructure and behaviours that affect energy efficiency relating to heating, lighting, appliances and hot water.

Participants were then:

- provided with tailored information on the costs of their energy use
- given specific recommendations and cost savings associated with particular actions
- encouraged to make a commitment to try actions
- given an information sheet that recorded recommendations and commitments that were made
- provided with a fridge magnet and a five-minute sand flow shower timer.

Overall, these initial conversations resulted in a total of 1,282 commitments to take action.

Around three to four weeks after the doorstep survey, a follow-up phone call was undertaken with a total of 404 households. Of these 367 (91%) had taken at least one action to improve their energy efficiency.
The table below summarises household engagement across the three local board areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target households (relative to budgets allocated by each Local Board)</th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Waitakere</th>
<th>Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Household contact</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total commitments to take action</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>1,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed the evaluation phone call</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed one or more energy behaviours</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total actions undertaken</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>1,172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of evaluation participants that changed behaviour</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>91%</td>
<td>86%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Taking action

A total of 1,172 actions were reported across the three areas related to both household infrastructure and to energy related behaviours. In addition, participants identified 634 planned actions that they still intended to take.

The graph below shows the distribution of these actions and planned actions from all three locations.
The graph highlights that some easier actions (that require less time or resources) were more likely to be taken by the time of the evaluation phone call. These included discussing energy efficiency with other household members or wider social networks, adopting more efficient heating behaviours (such as using timers and thermostats), reducing shower times and turning stand-by appliances off at the wall when not in use. Other changes, that would lead to significant efficiencies but are harder or more costly to undertake, included adding insulation, changing heaters or reducing shower flow rates in high pressure hot water systems.

**Estimated changes in CO₂ emissions**

The data that was collected during the doorstep conversation and during the evaluation phone call provides the basis for determining changes in energy behaviour. These data sets were combined with a range of energy usage coefficients and energy efficiency factors in order to estimate changes in CO₂ emissions resulting from participants’ actions.

The table shows the estimated annual CO₂ reductions (kg) across the three local boards totalling 88,919 kg per year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Heating</th>
<th>Appliances</th>
<th>Lighting</th>
<th>HotWater</th>
<th>Total kg CO₂/yr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>7,999</td>
<td>1,185</td>
<td>971</td>
<td>26,057</td>
<td>36,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tamaki</td>
<td>4,933</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>23,067</td>
<td>29,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakaruru</td>
<td>5,224</td>
<td>635</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>17,449</td>
<td>23,402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>18,156</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,626</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,565</strong></td>
<td><strong>66,572</strong></td>
<td><strong>88,919</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is noted that the final emissions reductions resulting from the programme could be significantly higher should participants follow through on their planned actions at some time in the future.
Rating the programme and recommendations for improvement

As part of the evaluation phone call, participants were asked to rate the usefulness of the programme out of 5 (where 1 was not at all useful and 5 was extremely useful). A total of 87% of respondents provided a rating of either a 4 or a 5. These responses are shown below.

![Rating Chart]

Participants also considered ways in which the programme could be improved. These included:

- consideration around how to more effectively engage landlords to make improvements in tenanted properties
- provision of a list of preferred suppliers for energy saving equipment
- emailing of specific recommendations and associated benefits that were discussed at the doorstep to participants
- development of video clips on social media that describe how to check hot water pressure or to determine if a hot water cylinder is insulated

Alongside these recommendations, it is considered that the programme could continually improve by:

- combining data collected from present and past programmes to determine patterns in behaviour change overall and across areas with different demographic characteristics
- considering ways that participants could be rewarded by actively engaging their social networks in energy efficient conversations and actions
- continuing to work with EcoMatters Trust to determine ways to support households who request further advice on insulation and improved water efficiency
- continuing to trial ways to support households to install low flow shower heads or devices
INTRODUCTION

This report describes the development and delivery of the Home Energy Efficiency Programme 2017-18 and its engagement with residents in the Whau, Waitakere and Maungakiekie-Tāmaki. Overall, the programme aimed to:

- reduce household energy costs
- improve household warmth and comfort
- reduce CO₂ associated with increased energy efficiency

The programme was based on previous projects in the Whau and Waitakere and used a personalised approach to behaviour change to deliver four key stages which are summarised in the table below.

Table 6: Stages in delivering energy advice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 1 - PROJECT SCOPING</th>
<th>Project set-up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target locations</td>
<td>Finalised project requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected target locations in each of the three local board areas based on a review of census data and site reviews</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 2 - HOUSEHOLD ENGAGEMENT</th>
<th>Baseline data collection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Behaviour Change Team (BCT) engaged householders in the targeted areas and undertook a focused conversation on selected topics to assess current energy infrastructure and behaviours. This included an electronic survey which calculated specific savings that could be made from recommended actions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 3 - DETERMINING BEHAVIOUR CHANGE</th>
<th>Personalised information and commitments to action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personalised energy advice was provided at the doorstep on a leaflet that enabled the team to identify actions that residents could take</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4 - FINAL REPORTING</th>
<th>Commitments and incentives to change energy behaviour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The team asked householders to make commitments to take action. Householders were provided with a shower timer for completing the survey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4 - FINAL REPORTING</th>
<th>Evaluation and feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phone calls with householders identified changes made to their energy behaviour and recorded any feedback they had on how the project could be improved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE 4 - FINAL REPORTING</th>
<th>Reporting changes in behaviour and reductions in carbon emissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final analysis was then undertaken, and this report was completed to describe changes to behaviour, and estimated reductions in household CO₂ in each project area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first part of this report outlines the programme stages as they relate to all three of the target locations. Parts II, III, IV then discuss the results of both the doorstep engagement and telephone evaluation survey in the Whau, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and Waitakere respectively.

Estimates of CO₂ reductions resulting from the programme are then provided in Part V with Summary conclusions and recommendations presented in Part VI.

1 See appendix 2
PART I – Project stages

1.1 Project scoping

The programme is based on four previous household energy projects and eight personalised journey programmes undertaken by Ecological Associates. This most recent approach includes several improvements:

- refinements to the survey questions to improve the accuracy of data collection
- changes to the conversational approach to increase doorstep engagement
- electronic data collection (using handheld networked tablets) enabling:
  - real-time calculations of annual energy costs and CO₂ emissions
  - calculated potential savings from recommended actions for each household
- updated personalised information on potential energy savings
- direct referrals to EcoMatters Environment Trust for those interested in advice on insulation or water efficiency
- updated coefficients for calculating estimated reductions in CO₂

Taken together these improvements continue to increase the accuracy of the data collected. They also encourage greater engagement amongst participating residents and provide more personalised information on the benefits of taking action.

1.1.1 Widening the target audience

Past iterations of this programme have used census data to identify lower income households as these were considered most likely to benefit from the cost savings and improvements in housing quality associated with improved energy efficiency. Continued support from the Waitāmatatā Local Board has enabled developments in the approach to target higher income households in that location. In addition, the Waitāmatatā Low Carbon Network has provided valuable feedback on how higher-income engagement may differ. The Low Carbon Network also helped test refinements to the overall survey methodology including:

- likely conversational triggers for initial engagement
- the order and flow of the doorstep survey questions
- inclusion of additional survey questions
- methods to report estimated cost and CO₂ savings to householders
- the process for referring households to EcoMatters Environment Trust for insulation and water saving advice

---

2 EcoMatters is a charitable trust in West Auckland that delivers a wide range of environmental initiatives and sustainable living programmes and projects, often in partnership with Auckland Council and Local Boards.

3 The Waitāmatatā Low Carbon Network brings together individuals, organisations, businesses and council staff to share their knowledge and improve energy efficiency and reduce carbon.
1.1.2 Selecting target locations

As in previous projects, the selection of household locations was based on a review of census data and site visits in each area.

Whau residents

Data from The NZ Census 2013 was used to target appropriate Whau residences, specifically:

- households with lower incomes
- areas with higher ethnic diversity and,
- streets with a high proportion of rental properties

This led to contact with households as shown on the map below.

Figure 1-1: Whau households
Maungakiekie-Tāmaki residents

A similar data review was undertaken for the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki area and led to contact with households in the residential area to the west of Sylvia Park as shown below.

Figure 1-2: Maungakiekie-Tāmaki households
Waiatemata Residents

The previous 2017 Home Energy Advice Programme targeted residents in the Surrey Crescent area of Waiatemata. This included residents that had lower household incomes (as determined by the deprivation index) as these were considered to be most likely to respond to advice on how to save money and increase household comfort.

The aim for the 2017-18 project in Waiatemata was to trial the approach in a higher income area (relative to Surrey Crescent). This would help determine its effectiveness amongst this demographic.

The area shown below was chosen for this purpose while still exhibiting a relatively high proportion of tenanted properties.

Figure 1-3: Waiatemata households
1.2 Household engagement and data collection

As with previous projects, doorstep contact was the main means of engagement in each of the three project locations, except for an initial trial at the EcoMatters’ EcoWest Festival event on Sunday 15th April 2018.

Figure 1-4: Some of the Behaviour Change Team

This trial enabled a test of the survey questions and technology as well as the conversational approach undertaken by the Behaviour Change Team. Once the trial was completed, households were contacted through the following process:

1. Doorstep engagement
2. Provision of personalised advice
3. Household commitment to action

1.2.1 Doorstep engagement and survey

The survey introduction aimed to determine a household’s willingness to discuss their current energy use and actions they might take to improve their efficiency. This then led to completing an electronic survey which collected information on:

- a household’s energy infrastructure and behaviours relating to:
  - heating appliances and their use
  - incidence of mould
  - extent of insulation / double glazing and curtains
  - extent of draft exclusion around windows and doors
  - water heating sources
  - hot water usage for showers
  - types of lighting
  - use of electric vehicles
- home ownership status and numbers of residents
- any commitments to change energy infrastructure or behaviour

The survey can be seen in appendix 1.
1.2.2 Initial participation

The table below shows the extent of participation during the initial doorstep engagement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Waitakaruru</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total household engagements</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total residents in participating households</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>634</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.3 Energy advice and commitments

Following the initial survey, participants were presented with an estimate of their total annual energy costs and CO2 emissions from their reported use of appliances, heating, hot water and lighting. This was followed by a range of specific recommendations and their associated cost savings. The follow-up conversation helped identify those actions that participants were most willing to try. These commitments were then highlighted on an information sheet which can be seen in appendix 2. This could include a wide range of actions (for example to reduce hot water use, improve lighting, use heating more efficiently, consider insulation and reduce drafts).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Waitakaruru</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total commitments to take action</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participants were then provided with a fridge magnet (see appendix 3) to attach the information sheet to a prominent place - acting as a prompt and reminder to take action.

All 606 households that completed the survey across the three areas were provided with a 5-minute sand-flow shower timer - highlighting a first action that they could take to increase their energy efficiency.
1.3 Determining behaviour change

Around three to four weeks after the doorstep engagement, the Behaviour Change Team contacted residents in all three areas by phone. A follow-up survey determined any changes that may have been made to energy infrastructure or behaviours as a result of the advice that was provided at the doorstep.

The follow up survey was automated to ensure that residents were only asked questions about actions that they were not already undertaking. These might include:

- changes in types of heating
- more efficient use of heating including thermostats, timers and room zoning (i.e. only heating rooms that are in use)
- reducing drafts around doors and windows
- action on insulation including adding insulation or talking to landlords
- Improvements to curtains
- turning appliances off at the mains when not in use
- reducing mould by cleaning and improved ventilation
- Increasing the number of energy saving light bulbs
- reducing hot water used in showers or adding water-flow restricting devices
- Insulating hot water cylinders
- discussing energy efficiency actions with household members or with friends and neighbours

Telephone conversations were designed to maximise engagement and householders were provided with an estimated reduction in their annual energy costs and reductions in their CO₂ emissions based on any changes that they reported.

The table below provides an overview of participation and reported changes in each of the three programme locations.

This shows that engagement during the follow up telephone survey ranged between 62-72% across the areas. In the Whau the proportion of phone numbers not working at the time of the calls was significantly higher (16%) than the other two areas (6-8%). The percentage of those that declined to participate in follow up calls was also higher in the Whau (6%) compared with 3-5% elsewhere.

However, of those contacted, Whau householders were more likely to have changed at least one energy behaviour (96%) compared with 91% in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and 86% in Waiheke.
### Table 1-3: Summary engagement - Home Energy Efficiency Follow-up survey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Whau engagement</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>% of initial participants</th>
<th>% of evaluated participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provision of energy advice</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed energy evaluation</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>62%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed one or more energy behaviours</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>96%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned to change behaviours</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number not provided or not working</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncontactable after 5 calls</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>14%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declined to participate in phone survey</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki engagement</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>% of initial participants</th>
<th>% of evaluated participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provision of energy advice</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed energy evaluation</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>72%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed one or more energy behaviours</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned to change behaviours</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number not provided or not working</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncontactable after 5 calls</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declined to participate in phone survey</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waitakere engagement</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>% of initial participants</th>
<th>% of evaluated participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provision of energy advice</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed energy evaluation</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed one or more energy behaviours</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned to change behaviours</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No change</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number not provided or not working</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncontactable after 5 calls</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declined to participate in phone survey</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Altogether, a total of 367 (91%) of households changed at least one energy related behaviour out of a total of 404 participants that took part in the evaluation.

The next three parts of this report discuss the results of doorstep and evaluation survey for each of the three areas in turn. These include a summary of:
- household sizes and ownership status
- types of heating and household infrastructure
- drafts and dampness
- hot water usage, appliances and lighting
- recommendations and commitments to action

Together this information helps set a baseline for recording changes in housing quality energy efficiency and CO₂ emissions resulting from any changes in behaviour.
PART II – Changing energy behaviours in the Whau

2.1 Initial engagement

The doorstep engagement in the Whau Local Board area collected data from 223 households (representing 840 residents in total). These included 42% who owned their own home, with 51% renting privately and an additional 7% renting from Housing NZ (HNZC). Due to the small sample size, the data from those who rent from Housing NZ is included with other tenants. A summary of data collected at this stage is provided below.

2.1.1 Household sizes

Figure 2-1 shows the range of household occupancy sizes reported in the Whau with a median of four and the highest number living in any one home being 14.

Figure 2-1: Household occupancy – Whau

2.1.2 Heating sources

Households in the Whau mostly used portable electric heating (60% of those that rented and just over half of home owners). Home owners were significantly more likely to use heat pumps while those that rented were more likely to use portable gas bottle heaters. The proportions that used no heating were broadly the same across both groups.

Figure 2-2: Heating sources by household status – Whau

Those that noted the use of other heating sources cited use of electric blankets, HRV systems and additional layers of clothes.
2.1.3 Household infrastructure

Participants were asked questions about whether they have particular energy saving features or infrastructure. The responses are shown in Figure 2-3 below which excludes those that were unsure about any particular item.

Figure 2-3: Extent of energy saving infrastructure by occupancy type

Overall, home owners in the Whau were significantly more likely to report that they have insulation, double glazing and insulated hot-water cylinders than those living in rented properties. This indicates generally higher housing quality and more comfortable residences for home owners during colder months.

2.1.4 Drafts and dampness

Based on the extent of infrastructure noted above, it is unsurprising that tenants in rental properties in the Whau are more likely to report drafts around doors and windows and a higher incidence of mould. Of the 38 tenants that reported mould, 22 (58%) stated that it was significant, that is, that the mould covered an area greater than an A4 sheet of paper.

Figure 2-4: Extent of drafts and dampness
2.1.5 Hot water, appliances, lighting and vehicles

The doorstep survey included questions on other energy related behaviours including the length of shower times, the use of appliances, the extent and types of lighting in the home, and the number of electric vehicles (cars or bicycles) that were used.

- The total number of participating households in the Whau represent 841 residents who have a total of 894 showers each day.

- Recorded shower lengths ranged between 2 minutes and 30 minutes.

- Overall, participating residents spent 8,642 minutes in the shower each day with an average shower time of 9.7 minutes each.

- Of the 107 (48%) households that had high water pressure, 13 had low flow shower heads or flow restrictors.

- A total of 729 non-essential appliances were identified as being left on standby in 223 homes (averaging just over 3 in each). These included items like TVs, gaming devices, and computers that all draw power in standby mode. One home noted 16 appliances on standby at any one time.

- Residents reported the number of lightbulbs in their homes and identified these as either standard, compact fluorescent (CFL) or light emitting diodes (LED). Of a total of 3,047 lightbulbs, 36% were identified as standard lightbulbs, 35% were noted as CFL and 29% were identified as the more energy efficient LED bulbs.

- A total of eight households reported using electric cars or bicycles.

- One household reported using a grid-tied solar panel system to supply energy to their home.
2.2 Annual costs, recommendations and commitments to action

After the survey questions households were provided with information on the estimated annual cost of their household energy. This was based on their heating appliances and behaviours, the extent of their energy saving infrastructure, their hot water use, standby appliances and lighting. They were also provided with estimated annual CO₂ emissions for their household.

In the Whau, total annual energy costs amongst 223 households amounted to $418,671. These were distributed as shown below.

Figure 2-5: Proportion of annual energy costs

This energy used generated an estimated 222,152 kg CO₂ or an average of 264 kg CO₂ per person per year. More detail on CO₂ and the estimated changes that were recorded during the programme, is provided in Part V.

2.2.1 Commitments to action

Following the provision of information on annual costs, participants were shown potential reductions associated with a range of actions they could take to increase energy efficiency. These were directly calculated from the data that they provided in the first part of the survey and were therefore specific to each home. This helped prompt further discussion on actions that residents might commit to undertaking to improve their energy efficiency, reduce costs and increase levels of home comfort. In the Whau, this exchange resulted in a total of 493 commitments to take action, an average of just over two actions per household. The distribution of these is shown in the graph below.
Figure 2-6 shows that the greatest number of commitments were gained amongst those that stated that they would reduce either their shower time or shower flow rate. This coincides with the data collected which shows that over half (59%) of the recorded annual energy costs are attributable to hot water use. The second highest level of commitment was recorded amongst those that would turn off their appliances at the wall rather than leaving them on standby (82) followed by commitments to add insulation to hot water cylinders (HWC), increase lighting efficiency and improve curtains in the home. A total of 28 participants made a commitment to discuss energy use with other household members, and 17 stated that they would talk about energy use amongst their social networks (neighbours, friends and colleagues). Others stated they would consider insulation, reduce drafts, reduce their use of open fires, change bottled gas heaters for electric heaters or use their heating more efficiently either with timers or thermostats, or by zoning (i.e. only heating the rooms that they use).

These commitments were highlighted on the information sheet (see example in appendix 2) which was then given to householders along with a fridge magnet (appendix 3) and sand-flow shower timer.

At the end of the conversation a total of 29 Whau participants requested a follow-up call from EcoMatters for advice about insulation and 31 requested a call from the EcoMatters water saving advice service.
2.3 Determining action on energy efficiency in the Whau

Around three to four weeks after the doorstep conversation, Whau residents were contacted by phone to take part in an evaluation survey. This determined if any changes had been made to improve energy efficiency since the doorstep contact. On completion of the survey, respondents were provided with a breakdown of likely cost savings and reductions in CO₂ that resulted from their reported actions.

A total of 139 households took part, representing 509 residents and 62% of the initial programme participants from this area. Of these, 134 households recorded changes in behaviour accounting for 96% of those that completed this stage in the programme. Together they undertook 425 actions to improve home energy efficiency, averaging 3.2 actions per home.

Figure 2-7: Number of actions by households

The graph shows 36 households undertook two actions and one household took eight actions on energy efficiency since the initial contact.
2.4 Changed behaviours and planned actions

The telephone survey aimed to determine actions that had been made as well as those that may still be planned by householders but not yet undertaken. The graph below shows these actions as reported by Whau residents.

Figure 2-8: Current and planned actions

Alongside the 425 actions already undertaken, householders reported that they still planned a further 218.

These behaviours are discussed in turn below.

2.4.1 Discussing energy efficiency with others

A total of 86 participants reported that they had discussed home energy efficiency with other household members as a result of the information and advice that they had received on the doorstep. A further 11 stated that they intended to do so. In addition, 23 participants stated that they had had discussions with their wider social networks and a further 55 respondents noted that they planned to do this. These discussions are considered a significant action as they help raise the profile of energy efficiency as a socially normal activity.

2.4.2 Hot water use, flow and insulation

A total of 70 households noted that their average household shower time had reduced. These homes account for 246 occupants. Analysis shows that these households showered for a total of 3,077 minutes per day or an average of 11.8 minutes per shower at the time of the doorstep survey. By the evaluation stage, participants reported that total daily shower time was 1,503 minutes or 5.8 minutes per shower.

Further to this, three households added a low flow shower head or device (with four still planning to do so) while five added insulation wrap to their hot water cylinders and 17 noted they intended to do this in future. So far, of the 31 participants that requested follow-up calls from EcoMatters’ Water Advice service, 14 household visits have been
undertaken, EcoMatters will be contacted to provide the outcomes of all interactions once completed.

2.4.3 Turning off appliances
Fifty-seven Whau residents stated that they had reduced the number of appliances that they left on standby down from a total of 265 appliances to 120. A further 11 households planned to start turning off appliances at the wall.

2.4.4 Draft exclusion and curtains
A total of 47 households took action on drafts. Of these 20 focused on doors, an additional 20 reduced drafts around their windows, and seven reduced drafts around both doors and windows. At the time of the evaluation call, 17 households still planned to reduce drafts around their windows and seven around their doors.

Eight households had improved their curtains and a further eight planned to do so.

2.4.5 Lighting
Twenty-five households had installed a total of 103 energy saving light bulbs upgrading either standard or compact fluorescent bulbs. The highest recorded change in any one household was 15 bulbs. A further 48 households reported that they still intended to change their light bulbs.

2.4.6 Changing heaters and improving heating control
There were a total of 67 actions taken to improve heating efficiency with 23 households now only heating the rooms that they used. A further 23 used timers and 21 used thermostats more often. In addition, nine households noted that they had changed their heaters including seven that stopped using portable gas heaters and two that no longer used open fireplaces.

2.4.7 Action on insulation
In total, 10 households stated that they had either installed or booked installation of insulation since the doorstep survey. Of these eight were for underfloor insulation and two were for ceiling insulation. Of the 33 that planned action on either underfloor or ceiling insulation, 12 had made enquiries and 21 tenants had had a conversation with their landlord about the upcoming requirements for all rented accommodation to be insulated by June 2019.

To date, EcoMatters has contacted nine out of the 29 participants who requested further information on insulation. Conversations included initial advice and some tenants have provided their landlord’s contact details so EcoMatters can follow-up directly with them. There are no confirmed bookings as yet.

2.4.8 Reducing mould
Eight households noted that they had taken action to reduce mould in their homes either by cleaning it (using the recipe included in the Home Energy Efficiency Information sheet) or through improved ventilation. Six other householders still planned to take action on mould.

17
2.5 Rating the HEE programme in the Whau

Evaluation participants were asked to provide an overall rating for the usefulness of service they had received from 1 to 5 (where 1 was not at all useful and 5 was extremely useful). A total of 136 participants answered this question and provided an average rating of 4.3. The breakdown of these scores can be seen in the graph below.

*Figure 2-9: Rating the programme*

Participants were also asked to provide any comments on the programme and identify areas for improvement. These included a number of people that were very happy with the recommendations and three that considered that they already knew all about energy efficiency. Other comments included:

- requests to get emails with the specific recommendations that were discussed at the doorstep
- satisfaction that the surveys and interactions were brief
- usefulness of shower timers
- that it is hard to make changes in tenanted properties, so ways could to be considered to increase landlords’ engagement
- suggestion that Auckland Council subsidises solar panels
- noting that South Auckland homes are more in need
- providing a list of preferred suppliers for energy saving equipment (lightbulbs etc) would be useful
3 Part III – Changing energy behaviours in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

3.1 Initial engagement

In Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, data was collected from 163 households representing a total of 634 residents. Of these households, 44% owned their own home, with 52% renting from private landlords and 4% identifying themselves as tenants of Housing New Zealand Corporation (HNZC). For the purposes of this report, HNZC tenants have been included with other renters due to their small sample size.

3.1.1 Household sizes

The range of household occupancy sizes is shown in Figure 3-1. This shows that the highest number of properties have either 3 or 4 occupants. The largest number of residents living in any one property is 11.

Figure 3-1: Household occupancy - Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

3.1.2 Heating sources

Portable electric heaters were identified as the main form of heating, accounting for 54% of those that owned their own homes and 58% of those that rented. Those that owned their own homes were nearly four times more likely to have heat pumps however, a slightly higher proportion of tenants noted that they had central heating (5%) compared with home owners (3%). Renters were three times more likely to state that they used no heating.

Figure 3-2: Heating sources by household status - Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

Blankets were identified as the main source of other heating in the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki area.
3.1.3 Household Infrastructure

Figure 3-3 below shows the extent of energy saving infrastructure amongst owners and renters (private and HNZC) – excluding any responses from participants that stated that they were unsure about any particular item.

![Figure 3-3: Extent of energy saving infrastructure by occupancy type](image)

As in the Whau, privately owned houses exhibit greater housing quality than tenanted properties including higher reported levels of insulation, double glazing and insulated hot water cylinders.

3.1.4 Drafts and dampness

Owners and tenants report the same extent of drafts around doors and windows in their homes however, renters are more likely to experience dampness, resulting in mould. Of the 28 renters that reported mould, 8 (29%) stated that it was significant, i.e. it covered an area greater than an A4 sheet of paper.

![Figure 3-4: Extent of drafts and dampness](image)
3.1.5 Hot water, appliances, lighting and vehicles

The initial survey collected data on a range of other energy related behaviours including hot water use, the number of non-essential appliances using standby power, the types of lighting in the home and whether households used any electric cars or bicycles. A summary of these behaviours is provided below:

- A total of 634 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki residents have 659 showers each day.
- Shower times ranged from 2 minutes to 30 minutes.
- In total, participating Maungakiekie-Tāmaki residents spend 6,794 minutes in the shower each day averaging 10.3 minutes per shower.
- 48% of householders noted that they had high water pressure and five of these had low flow shower heads or flow restrictors.
- 529 non-essential appliances (e.g. items like TVs, gaming devices, and computers) were left on standby averaging just over 3 per household.
- A total of 2,323 lightbulbs were identified by participants with 31% of these being identified as standard bulbs, 23% noted as compact fluorescent (CFL), and 46% identified as light emitting diodes (LED).
- A total of six electric cars or bicycles were used by participants.
- One home owner reported using an off-grid photoelectric power supply for their home.
3.2 Annual costs, recommendations and commitments to action

Once the initial data collection was completed, households were given information on the estimated annual cost of their energy use (for heating, hot water, lighting and standby appliances) as well as estimated annual CO₂ emissions.

For participating Maungakiekie-Tamaki households, estimated total annual energy costs for this usage amounted to $300,326. This is averages out to $1,842 per household a year. Figure 3-5 shows how these costs were distributed.

Figure 3-5: Proportion of annual energy costs - M-T

![Pie chart showing energy costs]

This energy use generates an estimated annual total of 159,514 kg CO₂ or an average of 241 kg CO₂ per person per year.
3.2.1 Commitments to action

The discussion of energy costs led to a conversation on potential increases in efficiency from specific changes. These efficiency benefits were calculated as cost savings for each home, enabling the doorstep team to make tailored recommendations and further, to encourage households to make commitments to take action. A total of 376 commitments were made by Maungakiekie-Tāmaki households. These can be seen in Figure 3-6 below.

Figure 3-6: Participants' commitments to take action

As in the Whau, the graph indicates that the highest number of commitments were made to reduce shower time or shower flow. This was followed by turning off appliances that are usually left on standby. 53 participants stated they would insulate their hot water cylinders (HWC) and 31 intended to discuss their energy usage within their household. A further 15 aimed to talk about energy efficiency amongst their social networks (neighbours, colleagues etc). A total of 22 intended to improve their curtains, 14 stated they would investigate insulation and 13 aimed to reduce drafts. Six participants intended to replace their portable gas heaters with electric heaters and 15 wanted to heat their homes more efficiently either by using thermostats or timers, or by zoning (i.e. only heating the rooms that they use).

Commitments to take action were recorded on the Home Energy Efficiency information sheet (see the example in appendix 2) which was provided along with a fridge magnet prompt (appendix 3) and 5-minute sand-flow shower timer.

A total of 23 participants requested a follow-up call from EcoMatters Trust for advice about insulation and 27 requested a call from their water saving advice service.
3.3 Determining action on energy efficiency in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

Maungakiekie-Tāmaki participants were contacted by phone around five weeks after the initial doorstep engagement to determine if they had taken any action on energy efficiency.

A total of 117 households completed the call, accounting for 444 residents and 72% of the initial participants. Ninety-one percent of these (106 households) took a total of 358 actions, or an average of 3.1 actions per household.

Figure 3-7: Number of actions by households

![Bar chart showing number of actions per household.

Twenty-five households took three actions and 12 households took six or more actions to improve energy efficiency since the initial doorstep engagement.}
3.4 Changed behaviours and planned actions

Recognising that some actions may take time, the telephone survey aimed to establish what had been undertaken and what was still planned. These actions are shown together in the graph below.

**Figure 3-8: Current and planned actions**

The graph shows the 338 actions undertaken and a further 205 that were still planned. Each of these actions is discussed below.

3.4.1 Discussing energy efficiency with others

Seventy-eight participants noted that they had already talked about their energy usage with other household members while 14 still intended to do this. Sixteen had talked with their wider social network (e.g., friends, neighbours and colleagues) and a further 58 stated that they would do this in future thereby establishing energy efficient behaviours as an increasingly normal activity.

3.4.2 Hot water use, flow and insulation

Sixty households stated that they had reduced their average shower time. For these homes, this has led to an overall reduction from 3,016 minutes per day (or an average of 12 minutes per shower) at the start of the programme, to 1,567 minutes per day (or an average of 6.2 minutes per shower) at the time of the evaluation call. One household noted that they had installed a low flow device during this time and six stated that they still intended to do so. A total of five also noted that they had insulated their hot water cylinders, with eight still planning to do this. EcoMatters’ Water Advice Service has not yet contacted the 27 participants that requested further information.

3.4.3 Turning off appliances

The third largest change in behaviour was undertaken by 47 homes that reduced the number of appliances that were left on stand-by from a total of 210 to 74. Five participants indicated that they still intended to do this in future.
3.4.4 Changing heaters and using heating controls

There were 88 actions to improve heating efficiency. Thirty-six homes used timers on their heating more often and 32 more regularly used thermostats to control temperature. Twenty households also now only heated the rooms that they used. Two households noted that they had stopped using portable gas heaters.

3.4.5 Draft exclusion and curtains

Altogether, 18 households had reduced drafts of which six had reduced drafts around both windows and doors, nine had reduced drafts around windows and three had reduced drafts around doors only. Twenty-six householders noted they still intended to reduce drafts around windows and 16 planned to reduce drafts around doors at the time of the evaluation call.

Six participants noted that they had improved their curtains and four still intended to do so.

3.4.6 Reducing mould

A total of 14 participants stated that they had reduced mould in their homes either by improving ventilation or by using the recipe on the Home Energy Efficiency information sheet. Eight others stated they still intended to reduce their mould.

3.4.7 Lighting

A total of nine participants had installed 73 energy saving light bulbs with two households recording 20 new light bulbs each. Fifteen homes still intended to improve their lighting.

3.4.8 Action on insulation

Overall, five households had installed, or booked installation of insulation since the initial doorstep survey. Of these, three were for both ceiling and underfloor insulation, one was for ceiling insulation alone and one was for underfloor insulation only.

A total of 37 insulation actions were still planned. Of these, eight included conversations with landlords and 29 had made enquiries with insulation suppliers but had yet to make a booking at the time of the phone call.

EcoMatters is still to contact the 23 participants that requested a follow-up call for advice about insulation.
3.5 Rating the HEE programme in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki

Telephone participants were asked to rate the usefulness of service they had received from 1 to 5 (where 1 was not at all useful and 5 was extremely useful). A total of 116 participants answered this question and provided an average rating of 4.2. The number of participants providing each rating can be seen in the graph below.

Figure 3-9: Rating the HEE programme

Householders were also asked to identify any areas where the programme could be improved. Overall, comments were very positive although two participants considered they already knew about their energy efficiency options.

Other comments included:

- requests for surveys to take place every six months
- landlords need to be more proactive
- consideration that people might change behaviours for a while but then change back
- shower timers were appreciated
- a need for the information to be widely circulated throughout the region
4 PART IV – Changing energy behaviours in Waitematā

4.1 Initial engagement

A total of 220 households were engaged in Waitematā during the initial doorstep survey. These accounted for 778 residents. Of these, 137 homes (62%) were owner occupied, 81 (37%) were rented from private landlords and 1% were rented from Housing New Zealand (HNZC). As in the other two areas, the small sample size of HNZC tenants has led to these being included with other tenants for data analysis and reporting purposes.

4.1.1 Household sizes

Figure 4-1 shows that households with either two or four occupants were most represented in the area and that one home had 12 occupants.

![Figure 4-1: Household occupancy - Waitematā](image)

4.1.2 Heating sources

Owner occupied dwellings amongst participants in Waitematā were more likely to be heated with heat pumps, central heating or with fixed gas heaters. Renters were more likely to use portable electric heaters or open fire places and were five times more likely to use no heating at all.

![Figure 4-2: Heating sources by household status - Waitematā](image)

Blankets, an extra layer of clothing and an HRV system were identified as the main source of “other” heating amongst respondents.
4.1.3 Household infrastructure

The graph below shows the extent of insulation, draft exclusion, double glazing and hot water cylinder insulation amongst owners and renters (private and HNZC). Analysis excludes any responses from participants who were unsure whether their household had any particular feature.

Figure 4.3: Extent of energy saving infrastructure by occupancy type

The graph shows that very high levels of owner occupied homes reported having ceiling insulation compared with just over half of rented accommodation. Similarly, owner-occupiers were more than twice as likely to report that they had underfloor insulation, double glazing or insulated hot water cylinders.

4.1.4 Drafts and dampness

Over half of all properties reported drafts around doors while 60% of renters reported drafts around windows. Renters were more than twice as likely to report mould in their properties compared with home owners. Of the 32 tenants that did report mould, 17 (53%) stated that it was significant, i.e. that it covered an area greater than an A4 sheet of paper.

Figure 4.4: Extent of drafts and dampness
4.1.5 Hot water, appliances, lighting and vehicles

A summary of other behaviours relating to hot water use, appliances, lighting and electric cars and bicycles is provided below:

- The 778 Waitemata residents that are represented by the survey have a total of 801 showers each day.

- Shower times ranged from 1 minute to 60 minutes.

- In total, Waitemata residents spent 6,164 minutes in the shower each day, averaging around 7.7 minutes for each shower.

- 139 households (63%) reported that they had high water pressure. Of these, 32 had either a low flow shower head or a flow restrictor.

- A total of 685 non-essential appliances were left on standby (including items like TVs, gaming devices, and computers).

- 3,829 lightbulbs were noted by participants. Of these, 37% were identified as standard bulbs, 26% were compact fluorescent (CFL), and 38% were light emitting diodes (LED).

- A total of nine electric cars or bicycles were used by participants.

- Five home owners reported using grid-tied photovoltaic power supply for their residences.
4.2 Annual costs, recommendations and commitments to action

Participants were provided with estimates of their annual household energy costs (for heating, hot water, lighting and standby appliances) as well as estimated annual CO₂ emissions.

For Waitematā householders, estimated total annual energy costs were $323,789, or an average of about $1,472 per household a year. These costs are distributed as shown in Figure 4-5.

Figure 4-5: Proportion of annual energy costs – Waitematā

This energy use generates an estimated annual total of 231,159kg CO₂, or an average of 297 kg CO₂ per person per year.

4.2.1 Commitments to take action

The final part of the doorstep engagement included a conversation with householders on potential increases in energy efficiency that could be gained from specific actions. Participants were presented with estimates of cost savings tailored for their home and were encouraged to make commitments to increase efficiencies in key areas. A total of 413 commitments were made in the areas shown on the graph below.
The pattern of commitments for Waitemata residents is similar to those recorded in the Whau and in Maungatapere-Tamaki. The highest number of commitments were made to reduce shower time or shower flow (109) followed by turning off appliances at the wall when not in use (87). The next highest level of commitment was to improving the efficiency of household lighting (38) followed by improvements to curtains (31). Additional commitments to reduce drafts were followed by intentions to discuss energy usage with other members of the household (and to a lesser extent with friends, neighbours and colleagues in the participants’ social networks). A total of 24 households aimed to seek advice on ceiling or underfloor insulation and 13 stated that they would improve their zone heating by only heating the rooms that they were using.

As with the other locations in the Home Energy Efficiency Programme, the commitments made by Waitemata participants were noted on the Home Energy Efficiency Information sheet (see example appendix 2) which was provided to householders along with a fridge magnet prompt (appendix 3) and 5-minute sandflow shower timer.

At the end of the survey a total of 26 Waitemata participants requested to have their contact details passed to EcoMatters Trust to follow up with advice on insulation. A further 21 requested a follow-up from EcoMatters water-saving advice service.
4.3 Determining action on energy efficiency in Waitematā

Participating households in Waitematā were called on the phone after four to five weeks to evaluate any changes in their household energy efficiency.

A total of 67% (148 households) took part in the evaluation calls accounting for 529 occupants. Of these, 127 changed their behaviour (86%), together taking a total of 389 actions. This averages out at 2.6 actions per household.

Figure 4.7: Number of actions by households

Thirty-eight households took two actions and 22 homes took five or more actions on home energy efficiency.
4.4 Changed behaviours and planned actions

The phone calls recorded the 369 actions that had already been taken as well as a total of 132 that were still planned. These are shown together in Figure 4-8 and discussed further below.

Figure 4-8: Current and planned actions

4.4.1 Discussing energy efficiency with others

In total, 102 participants stated that they had discussed energy efficiency with other people in their household. Twenty-two had talked with their wider social network and 38 still planned to do so.

4.4.2 Hot water use, flow and insulation

Forty-eight households took action to reduce their shower times. Previously these homes were spending a total of 2,084 minutes in the shower per day or 10.5 minutes for each shower. At the time of the follow up call, these homes reported a total daily of 1,193 minutes or 6 minutes per shower. Five households increased their energy efficiency further by adding insulation to their hot water cylinders and four added shower heads or devices to reduce shower flow rates.

EcoMatters has so far contacted three of the 21 Waitemata participants that requested a follow-up call from the Water Advice Service. Two visits have been booked and the outcome of all contacts will be reported when they are completed.

4.4.3 Improved heaters and heating control

The evaluation phone call noted a total of 118 actions to improve the efficiency of heating. These included 43 homes that used heating timers and 39 that used thermostats more often as well as 32 that were zone heating (i.e. now only heating the rooms that they used). In addition, two households stopped using open fire places and two others stopped using portable gas heaters.
4.4.4 Turning off appliances

A total of 32 homes reduced the number of non-essential appliances that were previously left on standby from a total of 155 down to 100. Ten more participants noted that they still planned to take this action.

4.4.5 Reducing mould

Seventeen participants noted that they had reduced mould in their homes and 11 still planned to do so either by using the recipe provided on the Home Energy Efficiency Information sheet or by improving ventilation.

4.4.6 Draft exclusion and curtains

Altogether, drafts had been reduced in 21 homes at the time of the evaluation call. These included seven households that had reduced drafts around both their windows and doors, six that had reduced drafts around doors only and eight that had only reduced drafts around their windows. A total of 12 participants still intended to reduce drafts around their windows and ten aimed to reduce drafts around their doors.

Alongside this, five households stated that they had improved their curtains, and a further five still planned to do this in future.

4.4.7 Lighting

Overall, four homes had made changes to increase the energy efficiency of their lighting replacing 10 bulbs. Eighteen participants still planned to make lighting changes.

4.4.8 Action on insulation

A total of four households had either installed or booked insulation since the doorstep conversation. One of these was for ceiling insulation and the remaining three were for underfloor insulation.

Nine actions on insulation were still planned including two participants that had enquired about ceiling insulation, five that had made enquiries about underfloor insulation and one that had spoken to their landlord about installing both ceiling and underfloor insulation.

EcoMatters have not yet contacted the 26 participants that requested a follow-up call for insulation advice.
4.5 Rating the HEE programme in Waitematā

As part of the evaluation, householders were asked to rate the usefulness of service they had received from 1 to 5 (where 0.1 was not at all useful and 5 was extremely useful). A total of 144 participants responded and provided an average rating of 4.2. The number of participants providing each rating can be seen in the graph below.

Figure 4-9: Rating the programme

Participants also made recommendations about how the programme might be improved. Aside from a range of complimentary comments, there were a number of individual recommendations that, while not necessarily representative of the wider group, may be worth noting:

- development of short videos on social media about how to check hot water pressure or know if a hot water cylinder was insulated
- more information on installing water saving devices
- find a way of targeting those more likely to waste energy
- renters need more support to make changes as landlords are often inactive
- Waitematā was considered by one participant to be less likely to need or want this type of advice
- consider providing classes or workshops on energy efficiency
- consider adding information about reducing waste
- need other gadgets to encourage change (like the shower timer)
- promote ‘energy clubs’: groups where ideas on energy saving could be discussed
- One participant considered that LED lights disrupt hormones in the body
- provide access to more detailed information
5 \hspace{1cm} \textbf{PART V Estimating changes in CO}_2 \textbf{ emissions}

The data collected during the initial doorstep survey and phone call evaluation, combined with a range of coefficients relating to energy usage and associated CO\textsubscript{2}, enables an estimation of emissions resulting from actions taken by participants.

The methodology undertaken for estimating changes in emissions follows an approach developed by Ecological Associates and peer reviewed by Beacon Pathway. This was first used for Auckland Council in the Energy and Transport Advice programme 2017. Details on this approach, the coefficients and factors used, and any assumptions are provided in the associated report\footnote{See PART III, Trial Energy and Transport Advice Programme - Household behaviour change and CO\textsubscript{2} reduction In the Whau and in Waitemata, Sept 2017.}. The overview provided below highlights changes and refinements that have been made since that time.

5.1 \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Updating coefficients and factors}

As with the previous application of this methodology, CO\textsubscript{2} coefficients and factors are sourced, and updated, from a range of organisations including:

- Ministry for the Environment (MFE)
- Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA)
- New Zealand Green Building Council - Homestar
- Environmark
- University of Otago - Department of Physics

The remainder of this section provides a summary of updates since the Energy and Transport Advice programme 2017.

5.1.1 \hspace{1cm} \textbf{Energy sources for generating electricity, heating and hot water}

For the 2017-18 programme, refinements were added to accommodate a wider variation of energy sources that might supply electricity or heat water in a home, including renewable supplied electricity, solar grid-tied and solar off-grid sources.

Alongside these, the coefficient for mains gas supply has been updated in line with figures from the Ministry for the Environment. In addition, the CO\textsubscript{2} equivalent emissions for a kilogramme of wood fuel, as shown below, was used at the request of Auckland Council. This assumes that carbon from wood burning is sequestered, i.e., that it was captured by trees as they grew and released when the wood is burned.$^{6}$

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|c|}
\hline
Source & CO\textsubscript{2}-e & Unit \\
\hline
Mains electricity & 0.119 & kWh \\
Mains electricity (100% renewable supplier) & 0.00 & kWh \\
Solar PV (with mains) & 0.060 & kWh \\
Solar PV (off-grid) & 0.00 & kWh \\
Mains Gas & 0.217 & kWh \\
Wood & 0.071 & kg \\
Hot water heat pump & 0.054 & kWh \\
Solar hot water & 0.030 & kWh \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Updated CO\textsubscript{2} coefficients for energy and heating sources}
\end{table}

$^{6}$ The previous programme used an MFE coefficient of 1.071 for un-sequestered wood for reasons described in the HEE 2017 report.
5.1.2 Heating degree hours per year

Heating degree hours represent a count of hours over the last 12 months that the temperature dropped below 18°C, on the assumption that households will turn heating on during that time. The average time when this happened across the three local board areas that are part of this programme is 910 hours. This equates to having heating on for around 6 hours a day for 152 days of the year.\(^6\)

5.1.3 Heating controls and retention

In order to increase accuracy when estimating the use of heating timers and thermostats, additional factors have been added depending on whether participants reported the use of these controls for either some of the time or all of the time that heating was in operation. Similarly, additional factors were also included depending on how households heat their rooms, the existence of double glazing and the extent of any curtains.

Table 5.2: Refined heating retention factors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated reduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using thermostats (sometimes/all the time)</td>
<td>5% / 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using heating timers (sometimes/all the time)</td>
<td>3% / 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoning (sometimes heating whole house / heating rooms in use)</td>
<td>7% / 15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double glazing (whole house)</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtains (double lined / mixed single layer and double lined / single layer)</td>
<td>10% / 6% / 4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.4 Lighting

The previous methodology estimated CO\(_2\) emissions for both standard and LED lightbulbs based on assumed wattages of 75w and 13w respectively. To increase accuracy, this programme included a count of Compact Fluorescent Lightbulbs (CFL) with an assumed wattage of 23w each.

\(^6\) http://www.degreetdays.net/
5.2 Changes in home energy emissions

Analysis of the behaviour change data collected from the evaluation phone calls, combined with CO₂ coefficients and efficiency and retention factors, enable an estimation of changing emissions resulting from any actions to heating, appliances, lighting and hot water. These are described below.

5.2.1 Changes in heating emissions

Estimations for CO₂ emissions from heating rely on a combination of factors including:

- the energy sources that provide heating
- the number of different types of heating used in each household (and their relative efficiencies)
- how heating is used, including the use of thermostats and timers, and whether households only heat the rooms they use (zoning)
- the estimated hours that heaters are used during the year (see Heating degree hours - section 5.1.2 above).

These factors provide the basis for determining core heating emissions before applying any gains in energy efficiency from current infrastructure. These gains will vary depending on the extent of:

- insulation in the ceiling, walls and under floors
- drafts around doors and windows
- double glazing
- double or single layered curtains

As in the previous programme, it should be noted that it is the total combination of these factors (energy and heating sources, as well as behaviours and efficient infrastructure) that provides the final estimation for a household’s CO₂ emissions. For example, the addition of draft exclusion to a home without insulation will have a greater impact on energy efficiency than reducing drafts in a home that is already insulated. Similarly the use of thermostats and zoning will have a greater impact on a household using three portable electric heaters than for a home using a single heat pump (all other things being equal).

With this in mind, the initial CO₂ calculations for heating used the data collected at the doorstep to provide baseline estimates for each household. The follow-up survey recorded any changes in usage and household infrastructure to determine an estimate of overall changes in emissions resulting from heating actions.

The table below shows the estimated reductions in CO₂ emissions for heating in each local board area based on actions reported by participants during the evaluation phone call.
Table 5-3: Household actions on heating efficiency and estimated total reductions in CO₂ emissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Change heaters</th>
<th>Reduce drafts doors / windows</th>
<th>Insulation ceiling / under floor</th>
<th>Efficient use timers / thermostats / zoning</th>
<th>Curtains</th>
<th>Estimated reduction kg CO₂/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie- Tamaki</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>244</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>106</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
<td><strong>269</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows that the total estimated reduction in CO₂ emissions from improved heating efficiency across the three local board areas is 18,156 kg per year.

Further analysis shows that households in the Whau that took action on heating made the greatest average reduction on heating related CO₂ emissions at 90.1 kg/home, compared with 77.1 kg/home in Maungakiekie-Tamaki and 56.8 kg/home in Waitemata.

5.2.2 Changing emissions from appliance usage

The estimates for changes in CO₂ emissions from turning appliances off at the wall are relatively simple and are based on a comparison of the number of appliances left on standby in each home before and after the energy savings information was provided. Overall the estimated reduction in CO₂ across all three local boards is 2,626 kg per year based on 336 appliances being turned off across 136 households.

Table 5-4: Household actions on appliance usage and estimated total reductions in CO₂ emissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Number of households taking action on appliances</th>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>Estimated reduction kg CO₂/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>1,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie- Tamaki</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>136</strong></td>
<td><strong>336</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,626</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This overall reduction related to appliance use relates to an average CO₂ reduction in each home of 20.8 kg in the Whau compared with 19.8 kg in Waitemata and 17.1 kg in Maungakiekie-Tamaki.
5.2.3 Changing emissions from lighting

Similar to appliances, the estimation of CO₂ reductions from improved lighting requires a relatively straightforward calculation involving the electricity source, any changes in the number and type of lightbulbs in each home, and their estimated usage (amended for this project as described in section 5.1.4 above).

The table below shows the total reduction in emissions of 1,565 kg-CO₂/year resulting from upgrading 336 lightbulbs.

Table 5-5: Household actions on lighting and estimated total reductions in CO₂ emissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Number of households taking action on lighting</th>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>Estimated reduction kg-CO₂/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>38</strong></td>
<td><strong>336</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,565</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These CO₂ reductions amount to an average of 55.6 kg/household in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, 38.8 kg/household in the Whau and 23.5 kg/household in Waitemata.

5.2.4 Changing emissions from hot water usage

The estimates for changes in CO₂ emissions from hot water use include calculations related to changes in average shower times, uptake in low-flow devices or shower heads, and the addition of insulation on hot water cylinders.

Table 5-6: Household actions on hot water and estimated total reductions in CO₂ emissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Number of households taking action on hot water</th>
<th>Actions</th>
<th>Estimated reduction kg-CO₂/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>196</strong></td>
<td><strong>178</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total estimated reduction from increased hot water efficiency amounts to 66,572 kg-CO₂/year across the three local board areas. On average households in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki made the greatest savings at 378.1 kg per home per year compared with 361.9 kg in the Whau and 329.2 kg per home per year in Waitemata. The lower level of saving for Waitemata reflects the fact that initial average shower lengths recorded at the doorstep in this area were shorter (10.5 minutes) than for the other two areas (12 minutes for Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and 11.8 minutes for the Whau). As a result, the reduction in average shower time in Waitemata was less, at 4.5 minutes compared with 5.8 minutes in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and 6 minutes in the Whau.
5.2.5 Overall emissions reductions

The table below shows the total reductions from all actions across the three local board areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Heating</th>
<th>Appliances</th>
<th>Lighting</th>
<th>Hot water</th>
<th>Total kg-CO₂/year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>7,999</td>
<td>1,185</td>
<td>971</td>
<td>26,057</td>
<td>36,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>4,933</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>23,067</td>
<td>29,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>5,224</td>
<td>635</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>17,449</td>
<td>23,402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>18,156</td>
<td>2,626</td>
<td>1,565</td>
<td>66,572</td>
<td>88,919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The graphs below show the proportion of these CO₂ reductions attributable to household actions in each local board area.

Figure 5-1: Actions leading to CO₂ reduction

As might be expected, the charts show that around three quarters of the CO₂ emissions reductions resulted from actions to increase the efficiency of hot water use. Heating efficiencies account for higher proportions of CO₂ emissions reductions in the Whau and Waitemata (around 22%) than they do in Maungakiekie-Tāmaki (16.8%) and reductions due to lighting efficiencies were lower in Waitemata (0.4%) than they were in either Maungakiekie-Tāmaki (1.7%) or the Whau (2.7%).
5.3 Planned changes in behaviour

The evaluation survey determined changes in behaviour and also actions that were still planned to be undertaken but had not been taken at the time of the phone call. While these planned actions cannot be included in emissions reductions calculations it is noted that they would have a significant impact, should they occur at a later date.

The table below shows the number of actions that changed, and those that are still planned. The planned changes are also shown as a proportionate increase over those that had changed. For example, 66 planned actions to install ceiling insulation represent a 943% increase over the seven actions that were completed at the time of the phone call.

Table 5-8: Planned changes in behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changed</th>
<th>Run off appliances</th>
<th>Change water</th>
<th>Efficient heating behaviour</th>
<th>Reduce mould</th>
<th>Ceiling level</th>
<th>Blinds</th>
<th>Reduce flow</th>
<th>Reduce shower time</th>
<th>Hot water savings</th>
<th>Curtains</th>
<th>Drafts</th>
<th>Change lights</th>
<th>Overall home/tenants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan to change</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>64%</td>
<td>943%</td>
<td>613%</td>
<td>150%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>173%</td>
<td>89%</td>
<td>83%</td>
<td>213%</td>
<td>57%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table broadly highlights that actions that are perceived to be more difficult, or that might take more time or resources, have a greater likelihood to be planned. These include ceiling and underfloor insulation, changing lightbulbs, adding hot water cylinder insulation and adding shower flow restrictors. Should these changes occur, they would have significant impacts both on housing quality and energy efficiency.
PART VI Summary conclusions and recommendations

The Home Energy Efficiency Programme resulted in a total of 1,172 actions across 404 households in the Whau, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and Waitakere local board areas. Together these resulted in an overall estimated annual reduction of 88,919 kg-CO₂. A high proportion of this reduction related to improved hot water efficiency (79%) followed by heating improvements (20%), appliances (3%) and lighting (2%).

While hot water efficiency should remain a focus in any future programmes, it is recommended that appliances and lighting benefits should still be promoted as these provide a wider context for energy efficiency conversations, and also offer simple actions for householders that may act as a stepping stone to more extensive actions over time.

When considering variations in behaviour between local board areas, it is noticeable that there were some key differences. For example Maungakiekie-Tāmaki households made larger CO₂ reductions from hot water efficiency than the other two areas and Waitakere households made significantly less emissions reductions from lighting improvements. It is recommended that these and other differences could be explored in more detail, and perhaps combined with data from previous projects, to identify any patterns that may emerge in energy behaviours overall and also in patterns across areas with different demographic characteristics.

With this in mind, it is worth noting that a key element of the 2017-18 programme was to test if home energy efficiency advice could be provided to higher income households in Waitakere (relative to the lower income areas targeted in past projects). To help with this, the Waitakere Low Carbon Network assisted in developing variations to the conversational approach to household engagement. This led to a promotion of energy ‘efficiency’ advice, rather than energy ‘saving’ advice. Overall, it is noted that Waitakere residents were only slightly less likely to change their behaviour (86%) compared with 91% for Maungakiekie-Tāmaki households and 96% for Whau households. This level of change, and the associated reduction of 23,402 kg-CO₂/year for Waitakere, is considered to be a strong result for this area and shows that significant change can be brought about in a relatively higher income area.

Another new aspect of this programme during 2017/2018 was the inclusion of recommended actions to discuss energy efficiency to other household members and across wider social networks in order to promote energy efficiency more widely. This appears to have been successful as discussions with other household members was noted as the highest frequency action in each of the three project areas. In addition, a total of 61 households stated that they talked about energy efficiency with their wider social networks with a further 151 still planning to do so at the time of the evaluation call. These conversations are considered to be important in raising awareness of energy efficiency actions and promoting them as socially normal. Future programmes could consider ways to reward participants for encouraging others to reduce their energy use.

The programme recorded a total of 634 actions that were still planned at the time of the evaluation phone call. These often included actions like adding insulation, installing low flow shower devices and adding hot water cylinder wraps. This confirms that some of the more complex or more expensive actions take longer, however, if only a proportion of these are completed they would make a substantial contribution to the programme’s overall outcomes.
Overall, householders continue to state that they find the programme useful with 87% of participants ranking the programme at either a 4 or 5 out of 5.

Some specific recommendations for improvement include:

- further consideration around how to more effectively engage landlords to make improvements in tenanted properties
- continue to trial effective means to support households install low flow shower heads or devices
- email specific recommendations and associated benefits that were discussed at the doorstep (rather than the generic information sheet)
- development of video clips on social media that describe how to check hot water pressure or to determine if a hot water cylinder is insulated

Alongside these recommendations, it is considered that the programme could continually improve by:

- combining data collected from present and past programmes to determine patterns in behaviour change overall and across areas with different demographic characteristics
- considering ways that participants could be rewarded by actively engaging their social networks in energy efficient conversations and actions
- continuing to work with EcoMatters Trust to determine ways to support householders who request further advice on insulation and improved water efficiency

While the 2018-19 programme is already underway, these elements could be considered as part of ongoing improvements in the delivery of energy efficiency advice.
Appendix 1 – Example door-step survey

1. Please tell us THE MAIN WAY electricity is supplied to your home:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Makes electricity (standard)</th>
<th>Makes electricity (renewable supplier)</th>
<th>Solar PV panels (off-grid)</th>
<th>Other:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. How many NON-ESSENTIAL appliances you have on standby throughout the day? (e.g. TV, gaming consoles, computers and stereo equipment)

   Number: __________

THINKING ABOUT YOUR HEATING

3. Please tell us ALL the ways you heat your home:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plug in electric heaters</th>
<th>Portable bottle gas heater</th>
<th>Open fireplace</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Sometimes/ in some rooms</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don’t have heater with thermostat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don’t know</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. If you have heaters do you use thermostat (temperature) controls?

   Yes
   Sometimes/ in some rooms
   No
   Don’t have heater with thermostat
   Don’t know
   Don’t use heaters

5. If you have any heaters with timers, do you use them?

   Yes
   Sometimes/ in some rooms
   No
   Don’t have heater with thermostat
   Don’t know
   Don’t use heaters

6. If you use heaters what best describes how you use them?

   Heating the whole house
   One or two more rooms than we use
   Only heat the rooms we are using

7. Is there any mould in your home? Is the area of mould larger than an A4 sheet of paper?

   No mould
   Yes, smaller than A4
   Yes, larger than A4
   Don’t know

8. Does your home have any of the following energy saving features?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insulation in the ceiling</th>
<th>Insulation in the walls</th>
<th>Insulation under the floor</th>
<th>Double glazing</th>
<th>Draught proofing of doors</th>
<th>Drafts around the windows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Don’t know</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. What best describes the curtains in your bedrooms and living areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curtains with a double layer in most rooms</th>
<th>Curtains with a single layer in most rooms</th>
<th>No curtains</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A mix of double and single layer curtains in most rooms</td>
<td>Curtains in either the living room or bedrooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THINKING ABOUT YOUR HOT WATER

10. Please tell us the way you heat water:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mainly electric</th>
<th>Gas water heater</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wood burner</td>
<td>Solar PV or direct solar hot water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot water heater</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. If you have an electrically heated hot water cylinder, is it insulated or unappled?
- □ Yes
- □ No
- □ Don’t know
- □ Don’t have a water cylinder

12. How many showers are taken at home each day? Number: __________

13. What is the average time for each shower? Minutes: __________

14. Which of these best describes the water pressure in your shower?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High pressure</th>
<th>High pressure with a water saving shower head or flow regulators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low pressure</td>
<td>Don’t know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ABOUT YOUR LIGHTING

15. How many of the following room lights do you have?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How many standard or halogen light bulbs do you have</th>
<th>Approx. #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How many energy saving light bulbs (ES)</td>
<td>Approx. #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many energy saving LED light bulbs do you have</td>
<td>Approx. #</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. Do you own any electric cars or bikes at home? Number: __________

17. So we can target the advice we give you please tell us:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do you own or rent your home?</th>
<th>Own</th>
<th>Rent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How many people live in your home?</td>
<td>Number: __________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIND 3 BEST RECOMMENDATIONS to tick (CHECK ABOUT REFERENCING TO ECOMATTERS)

- ☐ Pass details to Ecomatters for free advice on insulation
- ☐ Pass details to Ecomatters for free advice on saving water

Thank you for your time. We would really like to contact you in a few weeks to see how you are getting on and what information you found useful. Could we please have your name, address and a contact phone number?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Home address:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone:</td>
<td>Best time to call: am / pm / any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information contact Bill Smith at bill@ecological.co.nz or call 021 2092 136.
Appendix 2 – Example project information sheet

Note Local Board badge was amended for each area

Home Energy Efficiency
An average household can spend up to $2,500 on energy and heating each year. How much could you save?

Use this table to prioritise actions that will help to make your home more efficient and comfortable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stop heat escaping</th>
<th>Reduce dampness</th>
<th>Smart energy use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insulate your home&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Dry off windows &amp; remove mould&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Swap portable gas heaters for safe efficient heating&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add double layered curtains in bedrooms and living areas&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Use extractor fans when bathing and cooking</td>
<td>Use timers &amp; thermostats on your heaters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal windows with draft excluders&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Dry clothes outside</td>
<td>Shower 5 mins or less and install a low-flow device&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal doors and use ‘snakes’&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Open curtains &amp; windows on sunny days</td>
<td>Wrap your hot water cylinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Put lids on cooking pots</td>
<td></td>
<td>+ $25 per light bulb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ $15 per appliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ $280 per person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) **INSULATION**
New regulations require landlords to insulate rental properties by June 2019. Some subsidies may still be available. EcoMatters Environment Trust offers homes for owners, landlords and tenants. Offer free advice and can install insulation to make your home warmer and safer. Many projects benefit from EcoMatters’ environmental initiatives. Phone 09 928 6699 for more information.

2) **CURTAIN**
Properly fitted curtains with lining are very effective at reducing heat loss. Second day glazing that you can get from your DIY store can also help stop heat escaping.

3) **REMOVE MOULD**
Mix 1/3 cup water with 2 1/3 cup white vinegar. Wipe over mouldy areas. Leave for 30 minutes and then scrub with a sponge to stop mould growing back.

4) **USE THE RIGHT HEATER**
Heat pumps are very efficient. Otherwise, use small heaters for small rooms. Heaters with built-in fans, or a small fire aimed at an oil-filled radiator, will spread heat faster.

5) **DON’T WASTE YOUR HOT WATER**
Your hot water use can add up to around a third of your energy bill. EcoMatters Environment Trust offer free water saving advice and products, call 09 928 6699.

6) **GET OTHERS TO TAKE PART**
Pass this link on to your neighbours

7) **FOR MORE INFORMATION**
Find out what other actions you can take to improve your household’s energy efficiency at livelightly.nz

Approximate savings are based on $0.25 per kWh. Actual savings will vary depending on current heating quality, the efficiency of heating appliances and heating systems, household behaviours, and the actual unit cost per kWh. These savings have been calculated from data provided by the Energy Efficiency Conservation Authority and the University of Chicago.

Proudly supported by:

Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board

Attachment A

Item 15
Appendix 3 – Fridge magnet prompts for each area

- Save Energy
- Save Money
- Stay Healthy
- Stay Warm

Proudly supported by:

Live Lightly
Whau Local Board
Maungakiekie Tamaki Local Board
Waitakere Local Board
Healthy Rentals Programme

2017/2018 Summary Report
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects

Table of Contents

1 Purpose ................................................................................................................................. 1

2 Background ........................................................................................................................ 1

2.1 Context .............................................................................................................................. 1

2.2 History of Healthy Rentals project .................................................................................. 2

3 Healthy Rentals Project 2017/2018 .................................................................................... 3

3.1 Benefits and outcomes ..................................................................................................... 3

3.2 Delivery model .................................................................................................................. 4

3.3 Improvements implemented in 2017/2018 .................................................................... 5

3.3.1 Reduced subsidies for landlords ................................................................................ 5

3.3.2 Alignment with Auckland Healthy Homes initiatives .................................................. 5

3.3.3 Tenant focus ............................................................................................................... 6

3.4 Programme targets .......................................................................................................... 6

3.5 Results ............................................................................................................................... 7

3.5.1 Programme promotion ............................................................................................... 7

3.5.2 Home visits ................................................................................................................ 8

3.5.3 Housing quality assessment findings .......................................................................... 9

3.5.4 Tenant behaviours ..................................................................................................... 10

3.5.5 Tenant resources and interventions .......................................................................... 10

3.5.6 Reports to landlords and uplift of subsidies ............................................................... 11

3.6 Participant feedback ........................................................................................................ 13

3.6.1 Feedback from tenants .............................................................................................. 13

3.6.2 Feedback from landlords ......................................................................................... 14

3.6.3 Interviews with tenants who received the Healthy Rentals add-on to MRS ................ 14

3.7 Carbon savings ............................................................................................................... 15

4 Project Improvements for 2018-19 .................................................................................... 17

4.1 Elimination of landlord subsidies ................................................................................... 17

4.2 Continued to integrate with Auckland’s Healthy Homes initiatives and Minor Repairs Service .................................................................................................................. 17

4.3 Additional tenant resources ............................................................................................ 18

5 Conclusions ......................................................................................................................... 18

Appendix A: Tenant Tips resource ....................................................................................... 20

Appendix B: Tenant Resources and Interventions ................................................................. 21

Appendix C: Breakdown of data by local board .................................................................... 23
1 Purpose

This report provides a summary of the key achievements and outcomes of the 2017/2018 Healthy Rentals programme. The programme was funded by the Māungakiekie-Tāmaki, Whau, Puketāpapa, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Papakura local boards. This report gives a brief outline of the evolution of the programme, key results and ongoing improvements moving forward.

2 Background

2.1 Context

It is well known that New Zealand has substandard housing, resulting from a range of factors, in particular poor regulation of minimum housing standards and lack of maintenance. There is consistent evidence that on average private rental dwellings are in worse condition than state-owned and owner-occupied properties. The 2015 BRANZ House Condition Survey of 560 houses assessed 32% of rental properties as being ‘poorly maintained’ compared with 14% of owner-occupied housing; 56% of rental properties compared with 49% of properties overall showed visible signs of mould.

![Figure 1: Overall average house condition ratings banded by tenure type.](image)

Source: Housing Condition Survey 2015. (Percentage errors due to rounding)

Cold, damp and mouldy homes have been linked to cardiovascular disease and respiratory illnesses including asthma, respiratory infections and rheumatic fever. New Zealand has some of the highest rates of respiratory diseases in the world affecting one in six (over 700,000) with rates continuing to worsen. Māori, Pacific peoples and people living in the most deprived areas are also more likely to be hospitalised with asthma. In 2016, hospital admission rates for asthma were higher among children

---

2 Bernard Dr, LT. & Zhang J. 2016. The impact of respiratory disease in New Zealand: 2016 update. Report was prepared for the Asthma and Respiratory Foundation NZ
aged one to four years, Māori and Pacific children, and children living in more deprived areas. Furthermore, Auckland is one of the District Health Board areas with the highest asthma hospitalisation rates in the country. The Housing, Heating and Health Study showed that retrofitting insulation and installing effective home heating decreased wheezing in children with asthma and reduced their number of sick days off school.

Home ownership rates are decreasing in Auckland and the number of households in the rental sector is increasing. The 2013 census showed that since 2001 there have been significant drops in home ownership for Aucklanders aged in their thirties, forties and fifties. Māori and Pacific peoples are particularly likely to rent and have the lowest levels of home ownership in Auckland at 40% and 32% respectively.

The Auckland Plan 2050 calls for "bold action" on the area of housing quality, in particular for tenants. Key outcomes of the Auckland Plan that are aligned with the Healthy Rentals project include:

- Improving the health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders
- Addressing disparities and serve communities in greatest need
- Advancing Māori wellbeing
- Moving to a housing system that ensures secure and affordable homes for all
- Improving the built quality of existing dwellings, particularly rental housing
- Encouraging all Aucklanders to make sustainable choices
- Reducing our greenhouse gas emissions by 40% by 2040
- Delivering a better standard of living for everyone.

### 2.2 History of Healthy Rentals project

In 2013, the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki local board, concerned about the quality of its rental housing initiated a project working with stakeholders to explore options to achieve positive housing outcomes for tenants, particularly those in areas of higher deprivation. The pilot focused on three key objectives: building relationships with stakeholders, to work with landlords and their tenants to improve housing quality and to test a housing assessment methodology. The trial provided free technical household assessments and reports to landlords along with behavioural advice in the form of 18 education sessions for tenants and through evaluation recommended a range of improvements.

In 2015, the Whau and Puketapata local boards joined the initiative and the project was renamed Healthy Rentals programme to provide a common identity for communications and to improve delivery efficiencies across all local board areas.

The Healthy Rentals programme has continued to expand with Māngere-Ōtāhuhui and Papakura also supporting the initiative in 2016 and 2017 respectively, bringing the number of boards implementing the Healthy Rentals project in the 2017/2018 financial year to five.

Although the Healthy Rentals project has been refined and enhanced over the past five years, it has largely operated in the same way and involves the following key elements:

---


3 Healthy Rentals Project 2017/2018

3.1 Benefits and outcomes

The desired outcomes of the Healthy Rentals project are to:

- Increase housing literacy – empower landlords and tenants with information on how to create warm, dry healthy and energy efficient homes
- Improve the health and wellbeing of tenants – warmer, healthier homes and reduced incidence of cold, flu, respiratory illnesses such as asthma, rheumatic fever etc.
- Contribute towards lowering the carbon footprint of Auckland residents through energy saving and contributing towards the goal of the Low Carbon Auckland Action Plan to achieve a 40% reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by 2040
- Support tenants to make more efficient use of energy and achieve cost savings in the form of lower power bills.
- Targeted support to landlords or tenants of properties living in the local board area that meet the following criteria:
  - The house is of low housing quality (e.g. mould issues, difficult to heat)
  - Low income household (tenant has or meets income limits for a community services card)
Or one or more people in the house suffer from health conditions related to cold, damp housing.
3.2 Delivery model

The process for delivery of the Healthy Rentals programme for 2017/2018 is outlined below:

**PROJECT PROMOTION**
- Distribution of posters to public locations, service centres, property management agencies
- Promotion through community networks
- Our Auckland article
- Social media campaign
- Referrals from commercial installation partner (Greenstar)

**ELIGIBILITY CHECK AND REFERRAL FOR ASSESSMENT**
- Auckland Council
- Prospective landlords, property managers or tenants contact Council
- Property address check to ensure in eligible local board area and other eligibility criteria (i.e. low income; health needs; housing quality)
- Eligible properties referred for an assessment

**HOME VISIT**
- EcoMatters and Habitat for Humanity
- Technical assessments of housing quality
- Tenant advice and provision of free resources and installations to support tenants to manage the home for warmth, dryness and smart energy use

**LANDLORD REPORT**
- EcoMatters and Habitat for Humanity
- Housing quality reports sent to landlords with recommendations for insulation and other improvements as applicable along with details of subsidies available

**QUOTE FOR IMPROVEMENTS**
- Greenstar Energy Solutions
- Quote provided for insulation and other improvements recommended in the report, with application of relevant EECA and local board subsidies

**INSTALLATION**
- Greenstar Energy Solutions
- Installation of measures as approved by Landlords
- Habitat for Humanity and EcoMatters
- Installation of curtains (once made by Habitat Curtain Bank)
3.3 Improvements implemented in 2017/2018

Although the delivery model for the work programme remained broadly similar to previous years, several key improvements were made. Actions taken in response to recommendations made in the 2016/2017 project evaluation report are summarised below.

3.3.1 Reduced subsidies for landlords

The Residential Tenancies Act 1986 (RTA) requires rental accommodations to have ceiling insulation and underfloor insulation (if space permits) installed by 1 July 2019. In previous years, local boards funded 10-20% subsidy for insulation (as a top-up of EECA subsidy). This subsidy was dropped from the Healthy Rentals programme as regulations are now in place to achieve the desired outcome.

With the exception of the Maungakiekie – Tāmaki Local Board, the Healthy Rentals project during 2017/2018 continued to offer subsidies for groundsheets, kitchen and bathroom moisture extraction and clean heating for properties that meet insulation standards (up to $500 per home across all interventions). By providing subsidies for these measures, the project aimed to encourage landlords to take further action beyond meeting the minimum legal requirements of the RTA.

3.3.2 Alignment with Auckland Healthy Homes initiatives

The Ministry of Health has 11 Healthy Homes Initiatives (HHI) nationally, across 11 District Health Board areas. Their aim is to reduce preventable illness through the provision of advice, support and interventions which will create warm, dry and uncrowded homes. Eligible families are low income with children at risk of rheumatic fever, pregnant women, or children aged 0-5 years who have been hospitalised with specified housing related conditions or have identified risk factors.

In Auckland there are two Healthy Homes Initiatives – Kainga Ora (Auckland and Waitemata DHBs) and AWHI (Counties Manukau DHB). The Ministry of Health contracted The Southern Initiative (TSI) at Auckland Council to facilitate a co-design process for the HHIs in Auckland to increase the supply of interventions to make homes warmer and drier. One result of that process was a Minor Repair Service which has been piloted in Auckland through a partnership with Habitat for Humanity. It’s eligibility criteria is narrow with many people living in cold, damp homes not being eligible.

As the Healthy Homes Initiative’s Minor Repair Service (MRS) and Healthy Rentals have common objectives, there was an opportunity to integrate the two programmes through the use of a common contractor (Habitat for Humanity) and align outcomes through a two-fold approach:

- The addition of tenant energy efficiency advice, resources and installations to the Minor Repairs Service as well as the provision of landlord access to local board subsidies. This delivery model is subsequently referred to in this report as the “add-on” HR service to the MRS programme and is only partially funded the local board.

- Delivery of tenant advice, resources and installations to homes that are located within the local board areas but do not meet the specific eligibility criteria of the MRS. This delivery model is referred to as the "stand-alone" HR service and is completely funded by the local board.

Alignment of the two initiatives has brought about an expanded reach and greater level of service to those households most in need living in the local board areas. It has also brought about greater collaboration between stakeholder agencies and consistency in delivery of advice, supporting systems and processes.

Habitat for Humanity partners with EcoMatters Environment Trust deliver the “stand alone” home assessments and tenant advice. Habitat for Humanity carried out home visits in the Maungakiekie–Tāmaki, Māngere-Ōtahuhu and Papakura local board areas with EcoMatters leading work in Whau and Puketāpapa.
3.3.3 Tenant focus

In previous years the Healthy Rentals project has been geared towards attracting interest from landlords and property managers through the incentive of subsidies. This approach has struggled to gain uptake so in 2017/2018 the project focused more on recruiting tenants into the project. Funding was diverted away from subsidies for landlords towards improvements that tenants could make themselves. Some improvements were made on the spot during the home visit to help overcome barriers to tenants making use of the resources provided.

Advice, resources and practical interventions were provided to tenants to assist them to manage moisture levels and heat their homes efficiently. Energy efficiency interventions were also included in the range of funded resources and interventions to help tenants off-set the cost of heating their homes to a healthy temperature. The Healthy Rentals project has found many tenants do not adequately heat their homes due to concerns about the cost of heating. Advice provided through the programme recommends tenants heat the home to 18 degrees as recommended by the World Health Organisation. The Healthy Rentals project helps tenants off-set any increased cost of heating their homes by enabling more efficient heating and savings in cost of lighting and hot water heating.

The Low Carbon Auckland Plan identifies that "future increases in household energy consumption and volatile energy prices present the very real risk of more Aucklanders being unable to be adequately warm in winter and finding it difficult to afford a quality lifestyle." The Healthy Rentals project is a practical way in which local boards can enable their local communities achieve greater energy efficiency in the home and contribute towards the Low Carbon Auckland Plan goal of reducing carbon emissions by 40% by 2040.

The resources and interventions provided to tenants are shown in Appendix B

3.4 Programme targets

Based on the local board allocated budgets and estimates of demand for the programme, targets for the "add-ons" and "stand-alone" delivery components were established.

Target numbers were based on several assumptions including the levels of demand for the programme, number of homes that would require each type of intervention, uptake of subsidies by landlords. Targets for the number of ‘add-ons’ was based on the number of homes receiving the Minor Repair Service the year before. Targets for the ‘stand-alone’ HR service was based on what could be achieved with the remaining available budget.
### Table 1: Delivery targets for 2016/2017 Healthy Rentals project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pakatapapa</th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</th>
<th>Papakura</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Budget</strong></td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target number of homes with add-on of energy efficiency resources and installations to MRS</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target number of homes with stand-alone delivery of tenant advice, resources and installations</strong></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total target number of homes visited and improved</strong></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.5 Results

Results presented in this report cover the period 1 October 2017 to 30 August 2018 and include project promotion, numbers of home assessments and installations to improve housing quality. Note that four of the five local boards (all with exception of Papakura) agreed to carry over project funding across the end of financial year to ensure continuation of the project through the coldest months when demand for the project is at its highest.

#### 3.5.1 Programme promotion

Healthy Rentals was actively promoted through a range of activities including:

- Healthy rentals project page on Auckland Council website
- Contact made with landlords and property managers involved in the project in previous years
- Our Auckland [link](http://ourauckland.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/articles/news/2018/2/get-your-home-ready-for-winter/)
- Social media posts by Habitat and EcoMatters and shared on local board Facebook pages including a short video created by Habitat for Humanity [link](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CFZ_rBrexeg&feature=youtu.be)
- Distribution of flyers through community networks such as libraries, CAB, community events and expos
- Door knocking neighbouring properties when delivering home assessments
- Encouraging tenants to refer families they know
- Additional referrals via:
  - Auckland Wide Healthy Housing Initiative
  - Eco Design Advisor programme
  - Retrofit Your Home programme
- Associated indirect media publicity around health issues relating to rental properties and changes in legislation
3.5.2 Home visits

The core component of the Healthy Rentals project is the provision of a home visit and advice to the tenant on how they can manage the home to make it warmer, drier and more energy efficient. While in the home, a technical assessment is undertaken of the condition of the rental property and with the tenant’s permission, a summary report of findings is provided to the landlord with recommendations for physical improvements that will improve the warmth and dryness of the home.

Table 2 below provides a summary of the home visits undertaken in each of the five participating Local Board areas during 2017/2018 compared with the two previous years:

- In total 225 properties were visited across the five local board areas. This is an increase from 178 properties assessed across 4 local board areas in 2016/2017.
- Of these 225 properties, 99 home visits (44%) were fully funded by the local board (stand-alone) and 126 (56%) were partially funded (through add-on to the MRS).
- The target number of homes was exceeded in all local board areas.
- 122 housing quality reports were sent to landlords. This represents 58% of the homes visited. Some tenants did not want the report sent to their landlord due to concerns it would aggravate their relationship with the landlord.

It is important to note that the increased number of assessments delivered, compared to previous years reflects changes that have taken place in the way the programme is delivered (as outlined above). Tenants now receive a significantly increased level of service whereas previously tenants only received a small pack of resources to support the advice provided. In 2017/2018 tenants received an expanded range of resources including the installation of some. The interventions provided are reported in more detail in subsequent sections.

**Table 2: Homes serviced by the programme compared to targets and previous years**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of completed home visits &amp; assessments</th>
<th>Pukeatapapa</th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tamaki</th>
<th>Mangere-Ohiotuhu</th>
<th>Papakura</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2017/2018 Target (add-on)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017/2018 Target (stand-alone)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017/2018 Total Target</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017/2018 Achieved (add-on)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017/2018 Achieved (stand-alone) Achieved</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017/2018 Total Achieved</td>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
<td><strong>41</strong></td>
<td><strong>51</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
<td><strong>27</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2016-17 (for comparison)                     | 46          | 46   | 34                  | 52               | NA      |
| 2015-16 (for comparison)                     | 13          | 17   | 38                  | NA               | NA      |
3.5.3 Housing quality assessment findings

Home visits involved an assessment of the presence or absence of a range of structural features. The table below shows the results of these assessments for five key features. It provides an indication of the areas where homes are deficient in key features that affect home performance and the ability of tenants to keep the home warm and dry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Proportion of &quot;Stand-alone&quot;</th>
<th>Proportion of &quot;Add-on&quot; homes</th>
<th>Proportion of all homes in programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Houses with no ceiling insulation</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>52%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses with no underfloor insulation</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses with no moisture barrier</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses with no mechanical ventilation in bathroom</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses with no mechanical ventilation in kitchen</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>66%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This data indicates that a large proportion of rental properties are not adequately insulated, and lack mechanical ventilation or ground moisture barriers therefore are highly susceptible to dampness. These findings are consistent with BRAHNZ research that just over half (53%) of NZ houses had inadequate retrofitted insulation in the roof space and/or subfloor.
Properties that meet eligibility for the MRS are also more likely to lack key insulation or ventilation features. This highlights the value of the HR initiative in supporting the MOH funded programme (add-on).

### 3.5.4 Tenant behaviours

During the home visit a conversation is carried out with the tenant to provide advice on how they could save money on their power bills through behaviour changes and improve their health by living smarter in their home.

Through engagement with the tenant, data was also gathered on their current behaviours related to the performance of the home. Some key observations are provided in Table 4 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resources &amp; Interventions for tenants (All homes)</th>
<th>All households</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of homes visited</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households that ventilate the home for more than 30min daily</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households that dry their clothes outside</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households that open a window or use extractor fan when bathing</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households that open a window or use extractor fan when cooking</td>
<td>73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households that open curtains during the day and close at dusk</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Households that limit shower time to five minutes</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data is surprising as it suggests that most tenants already appear to be doing the desired behaviours that would help manage humidity levels in the home. It is highly likely these results may have been skewed by the MRS homes in the programme that received prior advice from a healthy homes case manager. They may also have been skewed by tenants reporting what they think they should be doing rather than their typical behaviour.

The results suggest that the advice given is more about re-enforcing the importance of ventilation and moisture management behaviours and conveying these messages those households (20–25%) who are not already doing them.

It is also notable that most households do not limit shower time to five minutes. This suggests that the programme should continue to focus on how households reducing shower time can result in significant savings on water heating costs which could be better spent on space heating.

### 3.5.5 Tenant resources and interventions

During the home visit, several low-cost energy efficiency products were provided to the tenant to assist with saving energy, managing the warmth and dryness of the home. These included the following:

- Hygrometer for measuring temperature and humidity levels
- Door snake for stopping draughts under door
- Shower timer for limiting shower time to five minutes
- Tenant tips fridge magnet (a visible reminder of tips provided in the consultation – refer copy in Appendix A)

Depending on the needs of the household, additional items provided included the following:
• Plug-in thermostat to attach to an existing portable electric heater to regulate temperature to healthy 18 degrees
• A portable electric heater to replace a bottled gas heater (unfueld gas heaters produce a lot of moisture, toxic gases and are more expensive to operate)

Installation of the following was also undertaken according to the needs of the household:
• Replace incandescent bulbs with efficient LED bulbs (four per house)
• Install shower flow restrictor (only if mains pressure HWC)
• Install bubble wrap on suitable windows
• Wrap hot water cylinder and lag first metre of pipes
• Draught stopping – install draught excluder on external door, install V profile weather strip around doors & windows

The presence and/or absence and condition of window coverings (curtains/blinds) was also assessed and where appropriate, referred to the Habitat Curtain Bank for curtains. The Healthy Rentals project contributed to the operation of the curtain bank to ensure curtains were available and fitted in "stand-alone" properties where needed and contributed to the cost of curtain rails only for "add-on" properties.

Refer Appendix C for breakdown of interventions applied by local board.

![Image](image.png)

**Figure 3: Installation of brush strip to reduce heat loss due to draughts under external doors**

### 3.5.6 Reports to landlords and uplift of subsidies

Following the housing quality assessment, with the tenant’s permission, a summary report was sent to the landlord outlining improvement recommendations and advising them of available subsidies.

Of the 225 households assessed across the five local board areas, 122 reports were sent to landlords (54%). Some tenants reported they did not feel safe raising housing quality issues with their landlords as they were afraid of being seen as trouble makers.

All landlords that received the summary report were subsequently contacted by commercial installers offering quotes for the recommended improvements. Despite the availability of local board subsidies of up to $500
towards the cost of kitchen/bathroom extraction, groundsheets and heat pumps, only four landlords across the whole programme took advantage of these subsidies. All of these were for heat pump installations – three in Whau and one in Māngere-Ötāhuhu.

Follow-up calls were also made to landlords to find out whether they had undertaken any of the recommended improvements outside of the Healthy Rentals subsidy scheme using alternative suppliers, or by doing it themselves. Only a limited number of landlords could be contacted and known interventions completed is summarised in the table below.

Overall the project resulted in 24 installations being made to 17 properties including ceiling and/or underfloor insulation, heat pumps, extractor fans and groundsheets. Not all landlords could be contacted so the full impact of the programme on actual improvements could not be assessed. Properties supported through the Minor Repairs Service may also have undergone additional improvements with the practical support of Habitat for Humanity.

### Table 5: Recommended and completed landlord installations (for those properties where the tenant granted permission for the recommendations report to be sent to the landlord)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installation type</th>
<th>Number of recommended installations</th>
<th>Number of known completed installations as at mid Sept 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ceiling insulation</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underfloor insulation</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundsheet</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathroom mechanical ventilation</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchen mechanical ventilation</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat pump</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>429</strong></td>
<td><strong>27</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of homes that undertook at least one installation</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer Appendix C for breakdown of landlord interventions by local board.

Feedback from the suppliers and landlords about reasons for inaction by landlords to implement recommended improvements is that they are:

- prioritising investment for insulation due to legal requirements of Residential Tenancies Act
- waiting for release of standards for heating, ventilation and moisture control measures under the Healthy Homes Guarantee Act (HHGA)
- waiting to see whether the government will be offering financial assistance as part of HHGA

It is also important to note that although it may appear that the conversion of assessments to installations has declined from 2016-17, this is due to the change in approach where in the past landlords were mostly recruited in to the project via insulation providers. Therefore landlords were already actively engaged in seeking to improve their rentals.
The shift in emphasis in 2017/2018 to recruiting tenants into the programme meant that the type of landlord interacting with the project was much less engaged to begin with. In spite of a dedicated landlord liaison role at Habitat for Humanity, landlords were difficult to contact or persuade to take action with most only willing to meet their minimum legal obligations under the Residential Tenancies Act.

3.6 Participant feedback

3.6.1 Feedback from tenants

To assess tenant views on the value of the programme, an electronic survey was sent to all participating tenants who provided an email contact. Others were contacted by phone. In total, 24 survey responses were obtained from tenants representing 10% of the 225 households that received support through the programme.

Key findings from the tenant survey were:

- The information and resources provided by the project are very useful to tenants. The most useful resources were the advice, the hygrometer (temperature and humidity meter) and door snake.
- The installation of draught stopping, hot water cylinder wraps and lagging, LED lightbulbs met or exceeded tenant’s expectations. A couple of households had problems with the shower flow restrictor.
- Tenants were very satisfied overall with the service provided.
- The advice provided resulted in nearly all tenants who weren’t already doing key behaviours in adopting the desired behaviours:
  - 57% now ventilate home for 30min daily
  - 39% now dry clothes outside
  - 44% now use open window or use extractor fan when bathing
  - 56% now use open window or use extractor fan when bathing
  - 52% now open curtains during day and close at dusk
  - 65% now limit shower time to 5 minutes
- In addition, tenants noted other changes they had made including using heating more efficiently and stopping using un-flued gas heaters.
- The project did not make a significant difference to the tenant’s relationship with their landlord (90% reported no change).
- Perceived outcomes of the project are that:
  - Power bills have decreased (50% of tenants)
  - The home is more comfortable to live in (58%)
  - The home is healthier to live in (67%)
  - Tenants know more about how to improve the performance of their rentals (88%)
  - Tenants know more about what to look for if they moved to a new rental (96%)
- 98% of tenants would recommend the service to others

Although this survey only represents a small test sample and therefore limits the conclusions that can be drawn from it, what it does provide is an indication that the desired outcomes of the project are being achieved.
Areas for improvement noted from tenant feedback:

- Ensure all households receive local board branded tenant tips fridge magnet to remind them about energy saving actions and to improve awareness of local boards funding support for the project
- Share the report with the tenant as well as the landlord
- Provide more communication with tenants about what the home visit entails, what and when things are going to happen

3.6.2 Feedback from landlords

Nine landlords were contacted and asked about the usefulness of the report they received and suggestions for any improvements. Most of the landlords said that the report was very useful or extremely useful, but none proffered any particular suggestions for improvements.

Landlord comments on the report included the following:

- Very helpful, not only for the properties assessed, but also helped to highlight what we needed to do on our other properties.
- Report useful for them, simple, and easy.
- Useful for landlords and property managers to help identify priorities. "Looks comprehensive."
- The report was very helpful and detailed
- Very informative, complete
- Not very useful. Knew about most of the issues

One landlord commented that they "Sometimes put in heat pumps and ventilation systems but tenants won’t use because of power concerns. Many don’t ventilate in spite of being asked to and being shown how". This is a common expression by landlords and suggests an important role for the Healthy Rentals project to educate tenants about extraction, ventilation and efficient heating practices.

3.6.3 Interviews with tenants who received the Healthy Rentals add-on to MRS

Beacon Pathway conducted interviews with tenants and landlords who were part of the Ministry of Health funded Minor Repairs Service. Two of these households were within the local board areas where the Healthy Rentals project funded the add-on energy efficiency interventions. These interviews were used to investigate tenant’s response to the local board funded interventions. Through these interviews some minor issues were picked up that will be addressed with Habitat, including that the board’s funding for the additional measures needs to be better communicated. One interviewee recorded that the shower timer was very useful and had brought about a change in behaviour towards taking shorter showers:

Shower timer - yes useful, they were very specific in response - mother uses as she likes to take long showers and it has improved her behaviour - she turns the shower off in response.
3.7 Carbon savings

The Healthy Rentals project continues to provide multiple benefits including both social (including health, financial) and environmental outcomes. The project also contributes to carbon savings, this was recommended in the Stage 3 Healthy Rentals evaluation report.

The Healthy Rentals project is identified within the Whau and Puketāpapa Low Carbon Action Plans as one of the local board funded initiatives that amplifies the uptake of energy efficiency in rental homes and contributes to local goals to become a low carbon community.

Carbon savings for the project were estimated using baseline carbon emissions for an average Auckland household and assumptions for the carbon savings impact of various interventions. Carbon savings was estimated for the following:

- Interventions provided to tenants based on number of homes where each intervention was applied
- Number of homes where landlords installed ceiling and underfloor insulation (that we know of to date) (The effect of installing groundsheets, extraction and heat pumps were excluded from calculations as the energy and carbon savings from these interventions are more difficult to estimate and the impacts are more strongly associated with health and comfort benefits)

The following base assumptions were made in all calculations:

- House has an area of 100m² with four occupants
- Energy consumption of 8000 kWh/yr (low use)
- 34% of household energy use is space heating
- 29% of household energy use is water heating
- Electricity price of NZ$ 0.28 per kWh
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Number of Households (total)</th>
<th>Assumptions</th>
<th>Kg CO₂ saved per year per home</th>
<th>Total Kg CO₂ saved per annum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shower timer</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>Average shower flow rate of 9L/min. Shower time reduced from 12 minutes to 5 minutes.</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>7,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermostat</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>More efficient heating from electric resistive heater.</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light bulbs replaced with LED</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>4 x 100W incandescent bulbs replaced with 13W LED’s, used 5 hours per day on average.</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>5,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow restrictor installed</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Shower flow rate reduced from 12L/min to 9L/min.</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPG heater replaced</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Conversion from gas to electric resistive heating.</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>2,606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC wrapped</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Reduction in heat loss from 160L cylinder.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot water pipe lagging</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>Reduction in heat loss from average home equivalent to closing one small window.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draught stopping</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Reduction in heat loss from average home equivalent to closing one small window.</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>3,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtains rails and curtains</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Reduction in heat loss from average home due to additional of lined floor length curtains in bedrooms and living areas, where there were none or poorly performing curtains before.</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>1,030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landlord installation of ceiling insulation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>142</td>
<td>1,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landlord installation of underfloor insulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4,850.2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: Estimated carbon savings resulting from the Healthy Rentals project over a year

The two interventions which created the largest carbon savings were the installation of LED light bulbs and reduction in hot water usage due to limiting shower time to five minutes. It is important to note that the carbon savings attributed to the shower timer will be lower given that the figure in the table above assumes all people in the household will limit their showers. Based on the tenant survey in which 65% of tenants indicated they now limit shower time to five minutes, this would reduce the total carbon savings of the project to around 40 tonnes per year. While it is acknowledged that these estimates are based on a number of assumptions, when added up over a period of years, these small-scale interventions contribute to a sizeable reduction in a household's carbon footprint. The total carbon saved of 40 tonnes CO₂-e per annum would be equivalent of planting roughly 6000 trees, or preventing 150 cars driving each year from Auckland to Wellington return.

For comparison purposes, the 2016/2017 Healthy Rentals programme across four local board areas achieved an estimated carbon savings of 25 tonnes.

In addition to tenant accounts of improvements in the health and comfort of the home, the project has resulted in the more efficient use of energy with estimated savings of approximately 40-48 tonnes of carbon emissions per year. This is of particular relevance to Whau and Puketapapa local boards whose support for the Healthy Rentals project contributes towards fulfilling the carbon emission reduction goals of their low-energy homes.
carbon plans (approximately 9 tonnes CO₂ saved per annum for both Whau and Puketāpapa). Appendix C provides a breakdown of carbon savings per local board area.

4 Project Improvements for 2018/2019

Since its inception, the project has adopted an approach of continual improvement and evolution to address the issues and opportunities to extend its effectiveness and impact. Following is an outline of project improvements in 2018/2019 and rationale for changes.

4.1 Elimination of landlord subsidies

The range of subsidies provided to landlords was limited to groundsheets, kitchen and bathroom extraction and heat pumps. Uptake by landlords was very low. Feedback from landlords is that they are waiting to see what will be required and whether financial assistance will become available under the Healthy Homes Guarantee Act. As regulations to ensure landlords meet minimum housing standards are already being developed, focus for the local board’s funding will be on providing advice and support to tenants. As it will take some time before mandated improvements take effect there is still an important role for the project in supporting landlords to identify improvements they can make and educating tenants to empower them with the knowledge on how to manage the home environment for improved health, financial and environmental outcomes.

4.2 Continued to integrate with Auckland’s Healthy Homes initiatives and Minor Repairs Service

Alignment of the local board healthy rentals project funding with Auckland’s Healthy Homes Initiatives has brought about an expanded reach and greater level of service to families living in private rentals within the participating local board areas. More importantly it has resulted in greater collaboration between stakeholder agencies and consistency in delivery of advice as well as more efficient supporting systems and processes.

At present there is some uncertainty regarding future funding for the Minor Repairs Service past March 2019. At this stage it is recommend to continue with the mixed delivery model for Healthy Rentals, with a combination of add-on to the MRS and some stand-alone delivery however this is contingent on Habitat sourcing ongoing funding for the Minor Repair Service.
4.3 Additional tenant resources

It is proposed to continue to offer the same support package to tenants with the addition of the following low-cost resources:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bubble wrap</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheap window insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stick it onto the inside of the glass with water spray and remove when no longer needed. Good especially for bathrooms where there are no curtains and seeing through window not essential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Mould kit |
| 70% white vinegar & 30% water solution |
| Mould is best managed when it is first detected. Spray directly to the affected area. Leave for 30 minutes, then wipe or scrub. White vinegar helps prevent re-growth if caught early enough and should be used together with moisture reduction actions. |

| Scoopy |
| To remove condensation from windows |
| Wipe down weeping windows on winter mornings and ventilate room to prevent mould forming on backs of curtains. Simply push the Scoopy up the window, collect the condensation in the handle and pour it down the sink. |

5 Conclusions

The 2017/2018 Healthy Rentals project was delivered in partnership with the regional Healthy Homes initiative across the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Whau, Pukeatapa, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Papakura local boards resulting in 225 homes receiving an independent housing quality assessment, advice and resources for the tenant and physical improvements to aspects of home performance and energy efficiency within the control of the tenants.

Tenants were very satisfied with advice, resources and interventions provided by the project and noted direct changes in their behaviour as a result. Tenants perceive that their homes are healthier and more comfortable to live in and they feel more empowered about how to manage their homes and what to look for when they move to a new rental.

Landlords appreciated receiving the housing assessment report however aside from installing insulation as required by the Residential Tenancies Act 1986, are mostly holding off making any further improvements until the requirements and standards under the Healthy Homes Guarantee Act are announced.

In addition to tenant accounts of improvements in the health and comfort of the home, the project has resulted in the more efficient use of energy with estimated savings of approximately 40-48 tonnes of carbon emissions.
In keeping with the approach of continual improvement, the main change to the project in the 2018/2019 financial year will be the removal of subsidies for landlords and small addition of resources for tenants.
Appendix A: Tenant Tips resource

Healthy rentals advice for tenants
An average New Zealand house spends around $2,500 per year on energy and heating.
By taking these low cost actions you could save up to $1000 a year.

Stop drafts – drafts make your home uncomfortable and harder to keep warm.

☐ Seal windows, doors and use draught excluders

☐ Hang full-length, lined curtains in bedrooms and living areas

Reduce dampness – damp air is unhealthy, causes mould and costs more to heat.

☐ Dry off windows and remove mould

☐ Use extractor fans when bathing and cooking

☐ Dry clothes outside

☐ Open curtains on sunny days

☐ Put lids on cooking pots

☐ Open doors and windows for 30 minutes daily

Smart energy use – use heating and appliances in the right way.

☐ Switch to a low flow shower head or flow restrictor

☐ Wrap your hot water cylinder

☐ Take a five minute shower

☐ Wash clothes in cold water

☐ Swap portable gas heaters for safe effective heating

☐ Switch to LED light bulbs

☐ Use timers and thermostats

☐ Turn off appliances at the wall when not in use

☐ Dry clothes outside

For more simple ways to save money on energy bills and make your home warmer and healthier see energywise.govt.nz/at-home/simple-ways-to-lower-energy-bills

Find out more: phone 09 301 0101 or go to aucklandconnect.govt.nz and search 'healthy rentals'
## Appendix B: Tenant Resources and Interventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hygrometer</td>
<td>Measures temperature and humidity levels. To prevent mould growth, the amount of moisture in your home (relative humidity) should ideally be below 65% most of the time, and rooms should be heated to at least 18 degrees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shower timer</td>
<td>Helps keep showers to under 5 minutes. Reducing shower time from 10 to 5 minutes can save up to $180 per person per year on power bills (depending on the shower flow rate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED light bulbs</td>
<td>Save money on lighting. LED’s cost more to buy but last 25 times longer and use much less energy. Over their lifetime you can save $290 for every standard 100W bulb replaced by an LED. When choosing a light bulb, compare the lumens, not the watts. A more energy efficient bulb will have the same light output (lumens) but use much less energy (watts) to produce that light. For more info see: <a href="http://www.energywise.govt.nz/at-home/lighting/">www.energywise.govt.nz/at-home/lighting/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door snake</td>
<td>A portable solution to blocking draughts under doors. Door snakes are easy to make using scrap fabric or old jeans filled with kitty litter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optional additional items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flow control disc</td>
<td>Reduces shower flow rate to 9 litres /minute. Reducing the flow rate by just 1 litre per minute could save a household of three around $120 per year. Only suitable for mains pressure electric HWC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot water cylinder wrap and pipe lagging</td>
<td>Reduces heat loss and saves money on water heating. Pre-2002 electric hot water cylinders aren’t insulated very well. Installing a cylinder wrap and lagging on hot water pipes can save about $80 a year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V-profile weather strip (V-seal)</td>
<td>For sealing draughts around wooden windows and doors. It expands to fill gaps between 1-8mm. Nearly 10% of household heat can be lost in a draughty house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush strip draught excluder</td>
<td>For sealing draughts under external doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable electric heater</td>
<td>To replace LPG un-flued gas heater Unflued gas heaters should be avoided as they release toxic fumes and make the house damp. They are nearly the most expensive heater to operate. Portable electric heaters are safer and cost less to run (save approx. $200 per year compared to purchasing bottled gas).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plug-in Thermostat</td>
<td>To regulate room temperature Attach to any electric heater and set the temperature to 18 °C. The heater will automatically switch off when the desired temperature is reached. Great for night time use in children’s rooms to keep a constant, healthy temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain track with a lined curtain</td>
<td>Effective window insulation Mini tracks or “face-fitting” curtain tracks reduce the gap between the wall and curtains so that cold air cannot get behind. Combined with lined, floor length curtains, effective curtains minimise heat loss and can be as effective as double glazing. Open during day and close when sun goes down to trap in heat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix C: Breakdown of data by local board

Table 7: Resources and interventions provided to tenants through HR stand-alone and MRS add-on, by local board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resources &amp; interventions for tenants (Stand-alone)</th>
<th>Puketāpapa</th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Māngere-Ötāhuhu</th>
<th>Papakura</th>
<th>Total stand-alone</th>
<th>Puketāpapa</th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Māngere-Ötāhuhu</th>
<th>Papakura</th>
<th>Total Add-on</th>
<th>Total all households</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of homes visited</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygrometer</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shower timer</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermostat</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightbulbs replaced with LED (4 bulbs per home)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow restrictor installed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPG heater replaced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWG wrapped</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWG lagging</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draught stopping (V seal)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draught excluder installed on external door</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtains rails and curtains installed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain rails purchased – curtain installation pending</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landlord interventions (stand-alone and add-on combined)</td>
<td>Puketāpapa</td>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceiling insulation recommended</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceiling insulation installed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underfloor insulation recommended</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underfloor insulation installed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundsheet recommended</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundsheet installed</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathroom extraction recommended</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathroom extraction installed</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchen extraction recommended</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchen extraction installed</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat pump recommended</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat pump installed</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8: Total of know landlord interventions undertaken by local board area
### Table 5: Carbon savings per intervention (Kg CO₂ per year) by local board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resources &amp; interventions for tenants (Stand-alone)</th>
<th>Puketāpapa</th>
<th>Whau</th>
<th>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</th>
<th>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</th>
<th>Papakura</th>
<th>Total CO₂ savings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shower timer</td>
<td>2156</td>
<td>2156</td>
<td>3157</td>
<td>4081</td>
<td>1848</td>
<td>13398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermostat</td>
<td>1064</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>3192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightbulbs replaced with LED (4 bulbs per home)</td>
<td>1767</td>
<td>2109</td>
<td>2451</td>
<td>3078</td>
<td>1482</td>
<td>10887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow restrictor installed</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPG heater replaced</td>
<td>488</td>
<td>488</td>
<td>1220</td>
<td>1586</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>4026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC wrapped</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>682</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>2449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC lagging</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draught stopping (V seal)</td>
<td>2262</td>
<td>2523</td>
<td>2175</td>
<td>1479</td>
<td>1131</td>
<td>9570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draught excluder installed on external door</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtains rails and curtains installed</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>739</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>1584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landlord installed ceiling insulation</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>566</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landlord installed underfloor insulation</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>9025</strong></td>
<td><strong>9305</strong></td>
<td><strong>11748</strong></td>
<td><strong>12265</strong></td>
<td><strong>6159</strong></td>
<td><strong>48502</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Toitū te marae a Tane,
Toitū te marae a Tangaroa,
Toitū te īwi.

Protect and strengthen the land,
protect and strengthen the sea,
and they will protect and strengthen the people.
FROM THE CHAIR

It has been a privilege and an honour to serve on the EcoMatters board since 2007 - much of that time as Chair. I don’t want to move on, but am doing so to allow new ideas to grow and flourish. The world has changed rapidly around us (particularly in the Auckland region), and at EcoMatters we have tried hard to anticipate, balance, and adapt to those changes.

You know what? Looking at the staff and board of EcoMatters I think we have succeeded. EcoMatters has become a community organisation that is both generous and effective. ‘Generous’ because we recognise that environmental issues are bigger than any of us, and are willing to share and partner with numerous others in doing the work we all love. ‘Effective’ because I believe we do our work well.

You don’t have to take my word for this. Read on, and judge for yourself.

Tam Alexander
EcoMatters Chairperson

FROM THE CEO

Nau mai, haere mai, and a warm welcome to Our Journey 2017-2018 - our way of sharing some of the stories of our organisation from the past year.

Direct, grassroots, community environmental action is more imperative than ever as we face a combined biodiversity and climate change crisis. It’s fair to say the stakes have never been higher - not just for us, but all of nature.

At EcoMatters our contribution may be small in the global context, but our focus remains steadfast nonetheless. We are focussed on empowering our communities with the knowledge and tools they need to be a part of the solution. And we remain committed to making this journey fun and inspiring, together with you.

While individual actions may seem small, together we can make an enormous difference.

Damon Birchfield
EcoMatters CEO
OUR VISION
A society where aroha (love), wairua (spirit) and kaitiakitanga (guardianship) is restored.

OUR MISSION
To be a tohu (focal point) to connect people and place; to nurture kaitiakitanga and help restore the mauri (life force) of our environment.
Ecomatters
Our Year at a Glance 2017-18

1,500 approx.
Ecoday attendees

1,400
Households provided with home advice

338,000 kg
Of weeds collected

1,801
Workshops and events

81,200
Total volunteer hours given

32,050
Post engagements on Facebook

17,200
Seedlings grown and plants planted

23
Kilometres streamsides restored

$2,438,000
In-kind volunteer contribution

832
Bikes repaired

391,000 kg
Waste diverted from landfill

Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects.
The EcoHub is where our community can come together and pick up the knowledge and tools to live more sustainably. It’s where you can find our Store, workshop space, organic teaching gardens, native plant nursery and original bike hub.

Our Store is open Wednesdays to Sundays from 10am to 2pm for visitors to drop off their e-waste and recycling and browse through our library. We offer a myriad of items that complement our environmental initiatives. It’s a great place to pick up goodies like zero waste reusables, water conservation tools, native seedling guides and weedbags as well as bike helmets and bells.
Thanks to our generous funders, we’re able to offer a diverse programme of free or low-cost workshops, to deepen relationships with nature, inspire environmental care, and empower people to take action.

This year, topics included Māori gardening, water quality testing, bird watching, growing Asian greens and preserving produce, to name but a few.

We also hosted a number of bike workshops and social rides, including a popular Pedal & Pizza series, and a bike-riding adventure in partnership with For the Love of Bees.

**Workshops**

- **Number of Workshops**: 42
- **Number of Attendees**: 540
- **Workshop Satisfaction**: 100%

**Feedback**

- "Very helpful, educational and economical (financially) to implement."
- "Enthusiastic teacher, GREAT TIPS."
- "So informative, wonderful content! Amazing Kaiako."

Funded by Ministry for the Environment and Whau, Henderson, Massey, and Waitākere Ranges Local Boards
ECOWEST FESTIVAL

EcoWest Festival is a month-long programme of diverse events engaging Aucklanders to care for our unique environment and live more sustainably. The events range from guided nature walks to film screenings to stream restoration days to hands-on workshops and more.

Groups, community organisations, businesses and individuals are invited to host events with an environmental or sustainability theme and this year saw more than 100 events take place.

EcoWest Festival is a great opportunity to raise the profile of your environmental initiative and reach new participants or supporters. Find out how to get involved at www.ecowest.org.nz.

OVERALL ATTENDEES 4,100
AVERAGE EVENT TIME 2 HRS
EVENTS 105
SATISFACTION 98%

MAKE YOUR OWN BEESWAX WRAP'S WORKSHOP (PHOTO BY JACQUI CELUX)

FUNDED BY HENDERSON-MASSEY, WAITAKERE RANGES AND WHAU LOCAL BOARDS
**ECODAY**

EcoDay is held every year at our site on Olympic Park and is EcoMatters’ biggest event of the year, a day when thousands of people from across Auckland come to New Lynn.

It’s an opportunity to invite the community to our place to learn first hand from a wide range of organisations and individuals about the everyday practices that can be easily adopted into our daily lives to make more sustainable living easy and fun.

The event integrates live music, a zero waste food court, panel discussions, and free workshops throughout the day.

Organisations from across Auckland use EcoDay as an opportunity to talk about the issues that are important to them, and it’s also a great opportunity to find out about new products and services that support a low impact lifestyle.

**NUMBER OF VISITORS**

1,500

**AVERAGE TIME SPENT**

2 HRS

**SATISFACTION**

99%

"WE HAD A FABULOUS TALK WITH THE TEAM FROM FOREST AND BIRD ABOUT PESTS. WE HAVE HAD A FEW PEST PROBLEMS ON OUR PROPERTY SO FOUND IT HELPFUL. WE ALSO TALKED TO THE LOVELY ECOMATTERS CREW ABOUT THE TWIN STREAMS PROJECT AND POTENTIALLY TURNING A LOCAL RESERVE INTO A USEABLE SPACE FOR OUR COMMUNITY TO UTILISE."

**CYCLE SMOOTHIE STATION AT ECODAY (PHOTO BY JULIE ZHU)**

Funded by the Trusts Community Foundation, One Foundation and Whau Local Board
VOLUNTEERS & INTERNSHIPS

We couldn’t do as much as we do without our incredible volunteers and interns. Our volunteers hail from all over Auckland and help with everything from working in our native plant nursery to fixing bikes to supporting our Nature team on the waterways with weeding and planting days.

Every year we also have a number of interns who contribute valuable time and expertise to supporting our project leaders, undertaking unique research projects, and generally supporting the work of the Trust. Interns can come from different countries from all over the world and we hope that this mutual exchange both enriches their own knowledge kete, as well as ours!

DIRECT VOLUNTEER HOURS 6,801
INTERN HOURS 4,320
TOTAL VOLUNTEER HOURS* 81,200
VOLUNTEERS 2,564

*Estimated hours of action taken as a result of receiving advice

MEET AN INTERN: JANINE

Janine came from Canada to do an internship with us as part of her University study at McGill University. To match her interests in environmental education for kids, she spent her internship developing an ‘EcoMatters Education Toolkit’ which contains a wealth of takaro (activities) and rauemi (resources) for children aged 7 to 12 - including games, songs, props and more.

This kete of resources has already come in handy when we’re connecting with school groups and sharing about the environmental issues we work on - thanks Janine!
LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOURHOOD

Love Your Neighbourhood funds are here to help community groups get their eco-minded projects off the ground. Generously supported by local boards and administered by EcoMatters, this year it has supported projects as diverse as kindy edible garden projects, weeding bees and neighbourhood pest control initiatives.

What makes our Love Your Neighbourhood funding unique is how quick and easy it is for community groups to access. There is a light touch on paperwork, and short turnaround times from when the request is first made to when we provide a response.

FOR THE LOVE OF BEES BIKING BEE

KAURI LANDS KINDY WORKING ON THEIR EDIBLE GARDEN

REQUESTS SUPPORTED 53
AMOUNT OF FUNDING PROVIDED $31,600

FUNDED BY HENDERSON-MASSEY, MAUNGAKIEkie-TĀmaki, WAITĀKERE RANGES AND WHAU LOCAL BOARDS
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
INSULATION

Everyone deserves to live in a warm, dry and snug home. Our team can assess your home, provide no-obligation advice and where required install the insulation it needs.

Adequate insulation in the floor and ceiling can help reduce power bills by up to 30 percent! Not only does it keep you warm, but any proceeds from our work then help support our other environmental initiatives so our local ecosystems benefit too.

ANNE FROM THE GREEN BAY TOY LIBRARY WITH CARLA FROM OUR TEAM

ECOMATTERS INSULATION TEAM

ANNE SAYS THAT THE INSULATION WE INSTALLED MADE A MASSIVE DIFFERENCE FOR THE GREEN BAY TOY LIBRARY. IT’S NOW A WARMER, MORE WELCOMING PLACE FOR FAMILIES TO DROP BY IN THE WINTER, AND THEY NO LONGER HAVE ISSUES WITH HUMIDITY AND MOULD.

HOMES INSULATED

303

DELIVERED IN PARTNERSHIP WITH GREENSTAR ENERGY SOLUTIONS
HOME ADVICE

Our Housing Quality Initiatives team are funded to provide free advice on keeping homes healthy and energy efficient through the Healthy Rentals project and HomeWise workshops.

Healthy Rentals helps tenants gain more control over the performance of their home and improve their family’s health. At each home visit we offer free products and practical tips to support families to stay warm and dry. This year, landlords were also offered subsidies towards insulation, ventilation and heating.

Likewise, through HomeWise workshops we provide education and free items that help attendees keep their home warmer, drier and more energy efficient. Our workshops allow us to engage with a larger number of people.

WORKSHOPS

19

WORKSHOP ATTENDEES

303

HOME VISITS

44

“IT’S AMAZING, I JUST CAN’T BELIEVE IT’S FOR REAL. LOTS OF LITTLE GADGETS AND THINGS TO HELP MAKE SAVINGS, AND LOTS OF TIPS... I WOULD TOTALLY RECOMMEND THE HEALTHY RENTALS SERVICE TO ANYBODY ELSE.”
SAVING WATER

Being a water-conscious city is going to be a critical part of being a sustainable place to live, and water efficiency is something everyone can be part of. And the best part - it also helps save money and resources!

EcoMatters runs a free water advice service to help Aucklanders conserve water. Customers can ask us for advice about a specific problem or sign up for a full Water Use Audit where we will visit them at home to check all things water-related. We'll then provide them with a detailed personalised water-saving plan.

“THANK YOU SO MUCH FOR COMING OUT TO SAVE MY TAPS FROM MY INCOMPETENCE AND FOR ALL THE TERRIFIC ADVICE, I REALLY APPRECIATE IT. YOU GUYS ARE ALL DOING FANTASTIC WORK.”

“JUST WANTED TO THANK YOU AGAIN AS THIS MONTH OUR WATER BILL IS $20 LESS THAN THE USUAL AVERAGE! I THINK THE SHOWER TIMER IS HELPING A LOT!”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOUSEHOLDS AUDITED</th>
<th>AVERAGE ANNUAL SAVING PER HOUSEHOLD</th>
<th>AVERAGE WATER SAVING PER HOUSEHOLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>$134</td>
<td>39,000L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL AMOUNT OF WATER SAVED: 8,291KL

Funded by Watercare Services Ltd
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
The Nature team works to see all people empowered to make a difference for Papatūānuku (Mother Earth). We’re inspired by a vision of healthy communities and thriving ecosystems, and work towards that by providing expert advice and hands-on assistance. We’ve also organised events to encourage submissions on environmental issues.

We’re constantly evolving and innovating in the way we engage with community, which allows us to achieve great improvements to the environment year on year.

PLANTS PLANTED
5,846

AREA OF LAND ENHANCED
713 FOOTBALL FIELDS

WEEDS COLLECTED
338 TONNES
NATIVE PLANT NURSERY

Our native plant nursery is abuzz every Monday and Wednesday when volunteers join us to help pot up and care for thousands of plant babies grown from eco-sourced seed.

During December 2017, we ran a fundraiser that helped us pay for more shelves and tools so we can grow even more native plants for restoration projects around West Auckland. Our community helped us raise more than $4000, which was generously matched with a donation from musician Jack Johnson’s Johnson Ohana Foundation.

We were also thrilled to win the Auckland Airport’s 12 Days of Christmas funding, which gave the nursery a welcome boost.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLANTS POTTED</th>
<th>PLANTS AVAILABLE FOR COMMUNITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11,550</td>
<td>4,650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EDUCATION VOLUNTEER HOURS</th>
<th>WORKSHOP DAYS</th>
<th>SPECIES GROWN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,403</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Funded by Waitākere Ranges and Whau Local Boards.
Invasive weeds can spread from backyards and threaten native ecosystems, but dealing with these pest plants can be daunting. We support residents close to the Waitakere Ranges to protect the native bush we all love, so it can thrive for generations to come.

Through the Waitakere Ranges Weed Action Project, we’re working with the people of Piha, Huia and Karekare to achieve zero density of climbing asparagus on private land - the highest threat species to the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area.

We’re also working with residents to create a weed-free buffer zone around our precious Waitakere Ranges Regional Park. We work in seven hotspots around the park on approximately 200 properties. The work is highly challenging with significant weed issues and often steep terrain.

**Love the Bush**

**Area of land enhanced**: 599ha

**Properties involved**: 839

**Engagement level**: 90%

**Residents’ satisfaction rate**: 100%

Funded by Waitakere Ranges Local Board
Streams are a connecting feature in the landscape linking land to sea, and the communities that live along them. The EcoMatters Nature team has been supporting the community to care for their local awa for many years.

Our main stream restoration projects this year were Project Twin Streams Glen Eden, Sunnyvale Backyard Streams, Manutewhau Stream in Massey, Little Muddy Creek, and Parrs Park, Wirihana and Withers Reserves in Glen Eden.

We aim to connect people to their local streams, to raise awareness of the importance of freshwater ecosystems, and to empower communities to take action in caring and monitoring the health of these ecosystems.
PREVENTING POLLUTION

Our Industry Pollution Prevention is focused on engaging with businesses in some of West Auckland’s industrial areas about how to avoid polluting local waterways. We talk to businesses about their proximity to the streams, how the stormwater system connects to waterways, and how to take immediate action if pollutants inadvertently find their way into stormwater drains.

It’s also about adopting good practices when it comes to washing down forecourts and areas adjacent to roads, and making sure that business understands while pollutants may be able to flushed out of sight, there’s no such place as away and they soon end up in our streams and harbours!

PEOPLE ENGAGED

232

BUSINESSES ENGAGED

22

MURAL BY KIDS AT SUNNYVALE PRIMARY SCHOOL NEXT TO LOCAL BUSINESS

Funded by Henderson-Massey Local Board
LITTLE MUDDY CREEK

The Little Muddy Creek catchment is based in the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area and forms part of an ecologically rich lowland native forest that fringes the shores of the Manukau Harbour. This coastal forest and its many streams and estuaries forms a vital ecological link with the land, providing breeding habitat for threatened seabirds, wetland birds, as well as migratory fish like inanga and long-finned eels.

Unfortunately the threats here are also significant. There are issues with plant and animal pests, as well as erosion, stormwater and sewage overflow.

We’ve been working with local schools and community groups to protect and strengthen the ecology of the catchment for a number of years. In particular, the Landing Road community have been very involved and are now in the driving seat, applying for their own funds and seeking out local contractors and schools to assist them when needed. They’re really connecting with the environment that surrounds them and making it theirs.

Funded by Sargood Bequest
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
BIKE HUB @ NEW LYNN

Our original bike hub in New Lynn has gone from strength to strength since we opened last year.

Prominently located next to Olympic Park, the EcoMatters Bike Hub is an exciting destination and focal point for Auckland riders. Our bike team offers access to tools and advice on basic bike maintenance, used bikes for sale and loan, safe cycling advice, used and new parts for sale, free cycling maps and novelty bikes to try. The focus of the Hub is to remove price as a barrier for entry to new or aspiring cyclists. By keeping the maintenance service free and the cost of used bikes low we are able to get more cyclists up and pedaling each year.

We also make sure we teach the skills required to keep bikes in good shape for all the rides ahead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER OF VISITORS</th>
<th>BIKE REPAIRED</th>
<th>BIKE SOLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,938</td>
<td>739</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE BIKES PROVIDED 32

VOLUNTEER HOURS 928

Funded by Whau Local Board and Lottery Grants Board

"THE BIKE HUB IS A REALLY IMPORTANT PART OF MY LIFE. I CAME HERE NOT KNOWING HOW TO RIDE A BIKE, AND NOW I KNOW NOT ONLY THAT, BUT ALSO HOW TO FIX ONE. I LOVE THIS PLACE. IT MAKES ME HAPPY."
In the three months we have been operational...

Streams shared path
Restaurant just around the corner from the Henderson Creek Project twin
More recently, the Bike Hub @ Henderson has moved next to The Falls
the sale of bikes and parts all go towards keeping out wheels turning
As with the Bike Hub @ New Lynn, kohia for bike loans and proceeds from
which was a real hit with kids visiting after school
community there too. We opened up right next to a modular pump track.
Henderson Train station so we could bring our bike service to the local
In April 2018, we opened our doors to a second bike hub next to the

Students from Middle School West Auckland trading out our bikes

135
Bikes loaded

36
Bikes repaired

220
Number of Visitors
FLAT WHITE RIDE

In January 2018 we launched the Flat White Ride map, which connects the dreamiest cycling and coffee destinations out West in a 33km loop that offers a little something for all riders.

Bringing the kids along? Swap the traffic for the trees on the shared paths. Keen to skip the big hill? Hop on and off the train and just do your favourite stretch!

Special thanks to the local bike-friendly cafes who put their hands up to support bike riders in their neighbourhood. The Flat White Ride map can be found at participating cafes or downloaded from our website.
OUT AND ABOUT

Not only do we provide a permanently accessible support service through our Bike Hubs, we also run and attend other events so we can spread the joy of cycling across Auckland too!

During the year we hosted Pedal & Pizza - a series of social rides where bike riders were rewarded by wood-fired pizza at the finish. We also brought our novelty bikes, free cycling maps, cycling advice and safety and maintenance checks to events across the Auckland region.

We love working with kids, and this year we ran five sessions of learn-to-ride and cycling safety awareness to early childhood education centres in New Lynn. We also supported a two-day cycling education programme for students at Waitakere College in association with the Graeme Dingle Foundation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PEDAL &amp; PIZZA ATTENDEES</th>
<th>BIKES REPAIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PEOPLE ENGAGED AT EVENTS</th>
<th>KIDS ENGAGED AT SCHOOLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Funded by Auckland Transport Cycling & Walking and Waitakere Ranges Local Board
ONE WHĀNAU’S STORY

Our great customers constantly remind us just why we keep doing what we do.

This whānau rocked up to our Bike Hub in New Lynn, all on two wheels, and spent the best part of a day servicing their own bikes. It was a joy for our bike team to share their knowledge and to see them learning from and helping each other.

“THE BIKE HUB IS LITERALLY A LIFE-SAVING SERVICE FOR US. WE ARE A LOW-INCOME FAMILY AND WE CAN’T AFFORD TO GO TO THE BIKE SHOP FOR REGULAR SAFETY ASSESSMENTS. WE HAVE HAD SEVERAL MAJOR SAFETY ISSUES IDENTIFIED AND RESOLVED THAT WOULD NEVER HAVE BEEN PICKED UP BUT FOR BIKE HUB VOLUNTEERS.

“WHEN WE GOT HOME, [MY DAUGHTER] PULLED A BIGGER BIKE FROM UNDER THE HOUSE AND STARTED WORKING ON IT.”

- MUM, FRANCES
COMPOST COLLECTIVE

Around half of the waste in an Auckland household’s rubbish bin is compostable - but this usually ends up in landfills rather than feeding the soil.

The Compost Collective exists to help Auckland become zero waste by 2040 by sharing the joy of composting. With workshops running across the region, we aim to engage and empower the community to learn about smart gardening, waste prevention and waste minimisation.

This year, the Compost Collective also partnered with ShareWaste to deliver a New Zealand based version of the app, which connects people who wish to recycle their kitchen scraps with neighbours who are already composting, worm-farming or keeping chickens.

WORKSHOPS
350

WORKSHOP ATTENDEES
4,669

AMOUNT OF FOOD WASTE DIVERTED
381,000KG

SUBSIDISED COMPOST SYSTEMS
1,175

APPROX MONEY SAVED THROUGH COMPOSTING
$94,687

“FACILITATORS WERE SO PASSIONATE AND GREAT SPEAKERS. SO EXCITED TO PUT IT TO USE.”

DELIVERED IN PARTNERSHIP WITH KAIPĀTIKI PROJECT AND FUNDED BY AUCKLAND COUNCIL WASTE SOLUTIONS
Our zero waste team is at Wesley Market each Tuesday and Friday to help make sure that as little waste goes to landfill as possible, by providing advice at waste separation stations and composting any organic waste. We’ve also facilitated a deer farmer to pick up a trailer-load of damaged and spoilt food from the food vendors each week.

In July 2017, we gave away free reusable bags to celebrate Plastic Free July. It was such a hit that we repeated it in July 2018. This time, we hosted a series of sewing bees in the lead-up, where reusable bags were lovingly stiched together by volunteers from upcycled fabric that would have otherwise gone to waste.

Funded by Puketāpapa Local Board
ADOPT-A-RESOURCE

Commercial waste makes up 86 percent of the 1.6 million tonnes that Aucklanders send to landfill each year, but one person’s waste can be another person’s resource, and we’re helping businesses turn trash to treasure.

Through our free Waste Brokerage Service, we rehome business waste materials that other organisations can reuse. This helps businesses save money on landfill fees while giving back to community groups in need.

Available resources are listed on our Adopt-a-Resource webpage, which is constantly being updated. Items we have rehomed include bubble wrap, steel drums, pallets and coffee sacks, to name a few. The enthusiastic response from businesses and community groups alike has blown us away.

ITEMS DIVERTED
1,365

PARTICIPANTS
120

Funded by Auckland Council’s Waste Minimisation and Innovation Fund
**ZERO WASTE EVENTS**

In August 2017, we partnered with Auckland Council to launch a one-stop ‘how to’ guide for running zero waste events in the Auckland region.

Through the Zero Waste Events website, you can find information on compostable packaging, read case studies, book zero waste event gear and get acquainted with three zero waste advisors in Auckland.

**WEBSITE UNIQUE PAGE VIEWS**

4,648

**ZERO WASTE EVENT GEAR BOOKINGS**

62

**CASE STUDY: MĀNGERE EAST CHRISTMAS FESTIVAL**
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects

**WAITEMATĀ COFFEE GROUNDS PROJECT**

The Love Your Coffee Grounds project was funded to reduce carbon emissions in the Waitematā Local Board area by providing a coffee grounds collection service for ten local cafes. The coffee grounds we collected were composted and used to feed the soil at local community gardens. Not only did this initiative reduce what cafes sent to landfill, it also helped eliminate the truck miles of getting it there!

**NUMBER OF EXCHANGES**

271

**BAGS OF COFFEE GROUNDS COMPOSTED**

688

**ORGANIC WASTE DIVERTED**

7,150KG

Funded by Waitematā Local Board through Live Lightly
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
OUR STRATEGY

Our strategy wheel that we created at the start of 2015 has continued to guide and inform our work in the past year.

The process of better aligning the organisation with the vision and mission is an ongoing one. But when EcoMatters adopted its new vision and mission we were serious about embodying the aspirations that it contains.

We didn’t want to be tokenistic in terms of our commitments to important Māori concepts such as kaitiakitanga (guardianship), wairua (spirit), and aroha (love). And restoring the mauri (life force) of our environment is indeed a task for all of us over the next century.

Recognising the special role that tangata whenua have in the NZ environmental landscape was another key reason why we adopted these important ideas. Iwi across the country have consistently shown the way to sustainably manage the future of our precious natural resources requires both a deep connection with te taiao (the environment) and intergenerational thinking.

We’re continuing to unpack the implications of our new vision and mission, but it’s driving everything that we do, and everything in our strategy wheel is an important part of that journey.
We are extremely grateful for our funders’ confidence in us to deliver meaningful environmental and social outcomes for our community.

Our most significant partner is Auckland Council, who we work in partnership with to undertake a range of environmental activities. In particular we would like to acknowledge the various Local Boards we have supported this year, especially Henderson-Massey, Waitākere Ranges and the Whau.

Critical funding is also provided by the Ministry for the Environment, The Trusts Community Foundation, and Foundation North and the Lottery Grants Board - a big thank you to all of these organisations - as well as to Watercare Services for their ongoing commitment to water efficiency outcomes for Auckland households.

This year we have also received support from Panuku Development, Auckland Transport, the Mt Wellington Foundation, One Foundation, the NZ Community Trust, and Auckland Airport through their 12 days of Christmas funding.

It’s been fantastic to develop these new and existing relationships over the course of the year and it really demonstrates the truth of the whakataukī: “he waka eke noa - together we are in this one canoe”.

Ngā mihi nui to all of our funders!

$1.9 million
Funding by source

Local Boards 17%

Auckland Council 40%

Adminstrative Services 9%

Corporate 10%

Sponsors & Donors 1%

Philanthropy 7%

Government 2%

Self Generated 20%

Nature 20%

Events 5%

Homes 29%

EcoHub 23%

Bikes 4%

Zero Waste 14%
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board's 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects.
Year-end reports for the Whau Local Board’s 2017/2018 home energy advice, healthy rentals, and EcoMatters projects
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Whau Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October – 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Whau Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter two 2018/2019.

3. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Whau Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   • Holly Street to Heron Park Walkway was opened on 6 December 2018. Whau and Albert-Eden Local Board members, staff, contractors and local residents attended;
   • Community Waitakere led and co-ordinated capability building activities across the Whau, this included two highly successful animation workshops for children telling Māori and colonial stories of the Whau;
   • The Whau Ethnic Peoples Plan was completed and adopted by the Local Board. Development of the Whau Pacific Plan is well underway;
   • The Whau Local Low Carbon Plan and Network were launched at a 'Spring into Action' event; and
   • The New Lynn Bike Hub continued to demonstrate growth in visitors.

5. The financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is Attachment B to this report. There are some points for the local board to note.

6. Whau Local Board capital investment for the period was $2.27 million and net operational cost of service was $7.8 million. Operating expenditure is 9% above budget the main driver relates to higher full facility contract maintenance than planned. Operating revenue is 9% over budget due to unbudgeted sales of printing/copying services at Libraries. Capital expenditure was 2.6% below budget mainly due to development at Archibald Park and Sandy Lane reserve at consultation/planning phase offset by unbudgeted renewals at Olympic Park.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Whau Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter ending 31 December 2018.
Horopaki

Context

7. The Whau Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:
   - Arts, Community and Events;
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation;
   - Libraries and Information;
   - Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration;
   - Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew;
   - Community Leases;
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services; and
   - Local Economic Development.

8. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Whau Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Whau Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:
   - Well-planned towns, facilities and housing
   - Great neighbourhoods with strong community connections, capacity and voices
   - It’s 20 minutes to all we need by walking, cycling and public transport
   - Enhanced natural environment
   - Strong local businesses and more quality local jobs
   - Celebrating our creative edge in our streets, neighbourhoods and communities
   - Our heritage is known, protected and our stories are shared

9. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

Graph 1: work programme activities by outcome
Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

10. The work programme activities have two statuses; RAG status which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

11. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey). It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

Graph 2: Whau Work Programme by RAG status

12. The graph below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

Graph 3: work programme activity by activity status and department

Whau Work Programme by Activity Status

Plans and Places
Parks, Sport and Recreation
Local Economic Development: ATEED
Libraries
Infrastructure and Environmental Services
CS: Service Strategy and Integration
Community Leases
CF: Build Maintain Renew
Arts, Community and Events

Number of Activities
Key activity updates from quarter two

13. Holly Street to Heron Park Walkway was opened on 6 December 2018. Whau and Albert-Eden Local Board members, staff, contractors and local residents attended speeches and a ribbon cutting ceremony to open the walkway.

14. Community Waitakere led and co-ordinated capability building activities across the Whau, this included two highly successful animation workshops for children telling Māori and colonial stories of the Whau with 24 children participating from diverse backgrounds. The final video was published online and screened in the library. Feedback from the participants included the declaration that ‘this is much more fun than school!’

15. The Whau Ethnic Peoples Plan was completed and adopted by the Local Board. Development of the Whau Pacific Plan is well underway with over 200 people having engaged in talanoa and key themes already starting to emerge.

16. The Whau Local Low Carbon Plan and Network were launched at a ‘Spring into Action’ event at EcoMatters showcasing low carbon activities and organisations currently involved, and to welcome new members to the network. This has seen Network membership increase to 75. 125 attendees took part in the launch event, delivered in collaboration with 14 external facilitators, including two panel discussions, cycling, composting, weaving, potting up seedlings, rat trap making, food map development activities and panel discussions on food security and community involvement.

17. The New Lynn Bike Hub continued to demonstrate growth in visitors, reflecting a growing awareness of the service in the community. The hub hosted and helped approximately 1000 visitors, repaired 200 bikes, gave away ten bikes, loaned out about 30 bikes and were gifted over 100 bikes, including 30 bikes gifted through a collaboration with Les Mills New Lynn. Volunteers provided 300 hours of skilled assistance.

Activities with significant issues

18. There are no current projects identified as having significant issues.

Activities on hold

19. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold:
   - Rewarewa Pathways – design phase was put on hold by the Community Facilities’, Build Maintain and Renew team while the Community Services team undertakes a strategic assessment of the project;
   - Due to uncertainty around the future of the Avondale Racecourse following the recent announcement from central government around its potential sale, the planned refurbishment of the underground toilets leased by Auckland Council is currently on hold; and
   - Whau – Renew Toilet Blocks: scoping for future years physical works on condition 4 and 5 buildings at various sites has been put on hold while project scope and requirements are being determined.

Changes to the local board work programme

Deferred activities

20. No activities have been deferred from the 18/19 work programme.

Cancelled activities

No activities have been cancelled. Activities merged with other activities for delivery

22. No activities have been merged with other activities for efficient delivery.
Ngā whakawaeawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

23. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

Ngā whakawaeawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

24. This report informs the Whau Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 December 2018.

Tauākī whakawaeawe Māori

Māori impact statement

25. Māori naming of reserves and facilities – Mana Whenua have attended the monthly hui for the Te Kete Rukuruku programme and continue to work with staff on the partnership programme for Māori naming of parks and places.

26. Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori (Whakatipu i te reo Māori – Whau). Council staff across Whau attended training in Tikanga Māori, mihimihi and te reo Māori pronunciation. At Avondale Library the television in the children's area now plays Māori phrases and meanings to support awareness of te reo daily. It has been noted that there has been increased use of te reo on Avondale Library's Facebook page from customers. New Lynn Library hosted two, four-hour Raranga weaving workshops run by Evelyn White

27. Event Partnership Fund – Whau has set aside funding to support Waitangi Day celebrations on 6 February 2019. Other events covered by this fund will also be delivering activations that encourage cross culture participation in Whau.

28. E Tu – responding to the key aspirations and priorities for Maori in the Whau. The final draft of Waitakere ki Tua has been completed. Staff have met with the Kelston Deaf Marae Committee, which is proposing to open the marae in March 2019. Planned activities for the remainder of this financial year and beyond include forming stronger connection between the Kelston Deaf marae committee, students, staff and Māori across the Whau.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

29. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial Performance

30. Operating expenditure is $648,000 above budget. The majority of the over spend relates to higher than planned maintenance on the full facility contract. Operating revenue is $10,000 over budget due to unbudgeted sales of printing/copying services at Libraries.

31. Capital Expenditure of $2.3 million is $61,000 below budget, mainly due to development at Archibald Park and Sandy Lane reserve at consultation/planning phase and LDI capital projects either undergoing strategic assessments or in design phase offset by unbudgeted renewals at Olympic Park.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

32. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to
more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

33. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section. There are no activities identified as having significant issues in quarter two.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

34. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three (March 2019).

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Whau Local Board 2018/19 Q2 Work Programme</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Whau Local Board 2018/29 Q2 Operating Report</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Mary Binney - Senior Local Board Advisor - Whau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Whau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Anzac &amp; Local Civic Events - Whau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Blackhouse Bay Community Centre</td>
<td>Funding Agreement: Blackhouse Bay Community Centre Incorporated to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at Blackhouse Bay Community Centre for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council's agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Licence to Occupy and Manage: Blackhouse Bay Community Centre Incorporated for operation of Blackhouse Bay Community Centre for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019 Q4; Workshop for funding decision re 2019/2020 term</td>
<td>CS: ACE. Community Places</td>
<td>$50,369</td>
<td>ARS. Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green During Q1, the funding agreement has been signed and paid. Regional hui planning has started and is scheduled for 5 December 2018. The Blackhouse Bay Community Centre is running a new free Sign Language course, and the registrations were filled within six hours of opening. The community centre has also launched a new look school holiday programme, with new activities and service providers. The new upgraded entrance and seating area has seen an increase in use. The Blackhouse Bay Community Centre hosted two events: &quot;Taniwha Fun Day Mash-up&quot; in August and as part of the Whau Pacific Festival, &quot;Pokka toys, Popcorn &amp; Punch Evening&quot; in September.</td>
<td>The Regional Hui was held on 5 December 2018 with over 30 partners attending. The main objective of this hui was to bring together the community places family (both council and community managed centres) to share information, ask any questions and learn from each other. There were several council units involved, talking to their areas of expertise including Public Liability, Health and Safety and the council contracts system Airs. Positive feedback was given from our community led partners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Green Bay Community House</td>
<td>Funding Agreement: Green Bay Community House Incorporated to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at Green Bay Community House for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council's agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Licence to Occupy and Manage: Green Bay Community House Incorporated for operation of Green Bay Community House for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019 Q4; Workshop for funding decision re 2019/2020 term</td>
<td>CS: ACE. Community Places</td>
<td>$39,176</td>
<td>ARS. Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green During Q1, the funding agreement was signed and paid. The Green Bay Community House also ran the first of a series of West Auckland Artist Talks on 21 September, with support received via Melissa Luing, Whau Arts funding. The goal is to connect with local artists and provide an opportunity to showcase their skills. The first event attracted around 35 participants, including local artists and residents. With this series of artist talks, Green Bay Community House were able to support and enable a local artist who approached them with the idea of running a series of artist talks. The team aim to develop a strong network of and for local artists. They will run two further Talks in October and November 2018.</td>
<td>The Regional Hui was held on 5 December 2018 with over 30 partners attending. The main objective of this hui was to bring together the community places family (both council and community managed centres) to share information, ask any questions and learn from each other. There were several council units involved, talking to their areas of expertise including Public Liability, Health and Safety and the council contracts system Airs. Positive feedback was given from our community led partners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Period</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Kelston Community Hub, Funding</td>
<td>Funding Agreement Kelston Community Hub incorporated to facilitate and deliver work</td>
<td>no further decisions</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>$30,170</td>
<td>in progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, the funding agreement was signed and paid. Planning for the regional hui has started and is scheduled for 3 December 2018. Project office received a positive response from local and wider community. The facilitator hosted two workshops, which were well-attended, with the majority of the participants coming from the Kelston community.</td>
<td>The Regional Hui was held on 5 December 2018 with over 30 partners attending. The main objective of this hui was to bring together the community and stakeholders (both council and community managed centres) to share information, ask any questions and learn from each other. There were several council units involved, talking to their areas of expertise. Public Liability, Health and Safety and the council contracts system areas. Positive feedback was given from our community led partners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Licence fee</td>
<td>plans outcomes, including activities and programmes at Kelston Community Hub for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2017-2019, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminated on 30 June 2019. Opportunistic funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Operational Grant - To Toi Uku</td>
<td>Fund Portage Ceramics Trust to operate To Toi Uku, a museum collection of New</td>
<td>no further decisions</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$9,364</td>
<td>in progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The funding agreement with Portage Ceramic Trust (To Toi Uku) for the 2018/2019 financial year has been administrated. During Q2, To Toi Uku ran 13 programmes. These involved 344 participants and a total of 5555 visitors. Visitor number have risen over the quarter, which has been attributed partly to the success of a new engagement initiative called &quot;Your Ceramics&quot;.</td>
<td>During Q2, visitor numbers dropped to 359 and volunteer hours rose to 62. The museum continues to develop its vision and begin implementation including a marketing plan for 2019. An off-site joint exhibition at Archives NZ has seen a significant number of visitors with positive feedback from all. Significant new research is being carried out into the first brick-makers in New Zealand that were Māori. This will form the opening story for the museum when the new vision is established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grant - Ambroce Kihu Site</td>
<td>Fund Portage Ceramics Trust to develop projects in relation to the Ambroce Kihu</td>
<td>no further decisions</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>in progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The funding agreement with Ambroce Kihu Site Project for the 2018/2019 financial year has been administrated. During Q1 they ran 13 hours and had a total of 210 visitors. Kihu tours included a guided tour around the Kihu and a practical overview of how it worked and how it was managed. A static exhibition installation is currently underway inside the Kihu. A new vision for the museum is currently in draft, and this will see the Kihu fully represented for its original use and will include stories and interpretations that bring to life its history and potential for future development.</td>
<td>The third and final engineers report was completed assessing the potential for public access to the Kihu. The next step is to understand costs for potential seismic requirements. In the meantime, Te Toi Uku is exhibiting inside the Kihu, which can be viewed through the glass doors. Volunteers have been researching the machinery and the history of the Kihu the result of this research is intended for future display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Local Arts Broker Programme -</td>
<td>Fund the Whau Community Arts Exchange over a two year period to develop strategic</td>
<td>no further decisions</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>in progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A breach and diversion of monies have been delivered via the Local Arts Broker initiative in Q1. The Family Fun Day March of theatre, live music and circus was attended by 566 adults and children in the Blackstone Bay Community Centre. Getting It On! is a workshop aimed at emerging Asian creatives, included 16 producers and artists who worked together with industry leaders. Two projects have been funded to happen in 2019. The Whau Community Orchestra brought their cross-cultural music collaboration to a culmination with a well-attended community concert at St Hilarion's Hall. Forty audience members came to see the rare Western and Indian musicians perform.</td>
<td>In Q2, the annual ArtsWhau dinner hosted 58 local arts people gathered to network, build relationships and share knowledge. Media Projects led two highly successful animation workshops for children taking Māori and colonial stories of the Whau with 24 children participating from diverse backgrounds. The final video was published online and circulated in the library. Feedback from the participants included the declaration that &quot;this is much more fun than school!&quot; Evelyn White ran a series of successful rarranga workshops in Avondale. From this she has built a network of seamen who have long term aims to set up locally. When the People opened the new &quot;Mentor's Goods&quot; space for their first community consultation, they were happy to find out that they would be able to use the space for their preparation for their launch in February 2019. Two Westerkirk arts talks took place in Green Bay drawing highly engaged repeat and new audiences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Green Bay Community House LDR additional funds year</td>
<td>Additional funding to Green Bay Community House incorporated to assist with delivery of the Funding Agreement for the years 2016-2019, commenced 1 July 2016 and terminating 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for 2016/2019</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$10,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first Green Bay Open Door Day was held on 10 September 2018. In collaboration with Community Waiatake. The Open Door Day provided an opportunity for the team to approach and connect with locals, local organisations and businesses. The team aimed for 25-30 participants but ended up with 50 participants. The Green Bay Community House will run regular Green Bay Network meetups and aims to include and collaborate with an increasing number of local organisations and businesses in the activities at the Community House.</td>
<td>Funding payment made to Green Bay Community House in Q2. Organised the second local network meeting for 5 December 2018 which attracted 10 participants including locals, and participants from a variety of local organisations/businesses. Discussed and agreed on 2019 focus and next steps for activities and collaborations. Continuing to build relationship with Haumana Housing and its residents in Green Bay. Emergency Preparedness: Met with cluster and Melanie Hultin/All Emergency Mgmt and agreed to pilot a series of GIC workshops for the Whau LB area to be held in Q3 and Q4. Follow up meetings and details will be discussed end of January 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>Community Grants(WHI)</td>
<td>Support local community groups through contestable grant funding.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$150,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Round One Local Grants and multi-board grant round has been allocated in quarter one. A total of $33,000 (22 per cent of total funds) was allocated to 19 applicants. There is a total of $117,000 remaining to be allocated to three quick response and one local grant round in this financial year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service: delivery - WH</td>
<td>Provides, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by - managing the customer contract, booking and access process - continue to develop and deliver service improvement initiatives - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework. These include whether activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not-for-profit and community groups.</td>
<td>Q4: Local Board to approve fees and charges schedule for 2019/2020</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$6 N/A: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, this hire satisfaction survey shows that 83 per cent of hirers would recommend the venues they have visited. Participant numbers have increased by 15 per cent compared to the same period last year. Booking hours have increased by 2 per cent compared to the same period last year. The top three activity types during quarter one are fitness, meetings, arts and cultural events and special interest. A focus for staff in quarter two will be promoting our network through Google and Facebook channels.</td>
<td>During Q2, hire satisfaction remains high with 85 per cent of hirers indicating that they would recommend the venues they have visited. Participant numbers have increased by 15 per cent and booking hours have increased by 1.9 per cent. The statistics are based on the first five months of 2018/2019. Staff held an open drop-in session on 11 December 2018 at Avondale Community Centre. A number of topics were raised by hirers who stopped in to talk to the staff. Hires were generally happy with how service has been overall. In Q3, staff will be working with communities in preparation for the 2019/2020 booking calendar opening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Build capacity in community leadership and capability building programmes</td>
<td>Fund Community Waiatake to coordinate Community leadership programmes provide community capability building, programme overseeing issues based forums and open door days provide individual and organisational development - leadership and governance development, deliver workshops and training opportunities to increase community capacity.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$50,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff finalised the schedule and completed the funding agreement with Community Waiatake in Q1.</td>
<td>Glenview Trust delivered a number of community-led activities with support from Community Waiatake’s community development officer and staff. The trust has submitted two applications to Foundation North and Bright Foundation for additional funding, outcomes of both applications will be reported in Q3. Other events have focussed on families, women and young people; this has included the Kai Whau community dinner, “Ladies Night” where 45 women from Glenview were celebrated. Thirty-nine participants of the “My Backyard Garden” project plan to develop gardens locally, outcomes will be reported in Q3. Twenty-one young people participated in the Pathways workshop aimed to uplift local young people. Over 80 people participated in Christmas celebrations organised by the Glenview Food Pantry, the community library project and shared lawn mowing project. The Avondale Collaboration supported the Avondale Visioning Project (planning meetings, library presentation, visioning workshops and district meeting). The Collaboration Group Steering Group held three meetings to form a draft vision, mission and strategic priorities. The Avondale Christmas calendar of events was advertised at events and through networks. The group supported Avondale Christmas market and hosted the Avondale Community Christmas Carols event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit at COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>Community-led Decentralising Kai across the Whau</td>
<td>Fund Essential Services to deliver the Kai Across The Whau programme by promoting and celebrating locally driven kai projects; connect and bring together key stakeholders to discuss strengths, barriers and opportunities for local food growing and distribution; devise resources through participatory budgeting.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff finalized a schedule for delivery of Kai across the Whau for the 2019/20 financial year and the funding agreement has been issued. Staff completed the 2018/2019 Kai across the Whau. To increase the local profile of Kai in the Whau their webinar showcases the Kai initiatives that have been supported through the participatory budgeting process and provides a hub for interested people to connect with the people and groups who are leading local kai initiatives. This has included Avondale community fridge and pantry, cooking classes in Kelston, sharing traditional Pacific food recipes through cooking demonstrations and pop-up sewing workshops. Resources were developed to support groups and organisations to host Kai Across in their beaches. In July 2019, 16 people from two local organisations completed the Food Handling Certificate Course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CDO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>846</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking - neighbourhood and town centres development projects</td>
<td>Support placemaking projects that foster community identity and encourage shared action, including: - Support community-led planning and placemaking that engage the diverse communities across the Whau - Initiatives are designed and delivered locally in Kelson, Avondale, New Lynn and Glenavon and communities are engaged in design processes - Enabling the establishment of the Glenavon Hub co-ordinator - Support for an inclusive approach to work with older adults across the Whau to encourage community programming to reduce social isolation and increase connectedness - Neighbourhood community-led projects of heritage activities that highlight the historical experiences of Maori, Pacific and Ethnic communities (cross council approach ACE, Heritage, local organisations Tie Pau) - Co-facilitation of workshops - Embedding good principles of design delivery key recommendations from Climate Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) assessment report of the Avondale and the New Lynn town centres - Inform the communities of the agreed actions from the CPTED assessment report - Promote and collaborate with community and government agencies to support adequate emergency shelter and support services for the homeless.</td>
<td>In Q2, staff will seek approval of activities to support the implementation of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design assessment report for the Avondale and the New Lynn Town Centre</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$115,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Avondale: - Avondale collaboration group met to plan upcoming activities such as activation of the food shed and the food festival. - Three community visioning workshops were attended by up to 200 residents; a draft report will be provided to the community in Q2. Glenavon: - Glenavon Hub co-ordinator has been appointed, a new governance structure has been proposed and will be presented at the Trust's AGM - The backyard garden project has 17 residents registered and the first workshop took place in September 2018. Planning for a community pantry has begun and outcomes will be reported in Q2. Events this quarter included: Ladies Night, Kiel Whau Civic dinner and a school holiday programme. New Lynn: - Staff implemented a funding agreement with Generation Links to deliver street-based outreach to youth in New Lynn. The Whau rough sleepers group met to discuss local issues and some members volunteered to participate in the Auckland Homeless Count. - Staff scoped the establishment of pacific warlords with the NZ Police and other stakeholders. - In response to the on-going safety concerns in Bier Way and Ambrosio Place, staff facilitated a residents’ meeting to identify potential actions that strengthen connections to neighbours, community centre and local groups and events.</td>
<td>Staff facilitated a planning meeting of residents from Bier Way and Ambrosio Place. They agreed to initiate and strengthen connections between neighbours through small scale events during summer. This will take place in Q3. Avondale collaboration group have been supporting each other with their own projects. This has included a lot of Christmas activities and regular spots for young people. Motu Design met with the local board chair and a board member to update on the community visioning report. Six themes have been identified with outcomes identified for delivery. Staff will present back to community in Q3. Glenavon hub coordinator is making great progress and receiving positive feedback from the school and community. Recent highlights have been the launch of this food pantry and library along with their Christmas celebrations on the same day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 850 | Youth Connections                      | Youth Connections will: - Provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions. Locally, this is done through community-led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth; particularly those who are furthest from the job market. - Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in education, employment or training, and have clear employment pathways. Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the council family and the business community. - Develop tools to build an enabling environment for young job seekers and youth-friendly employers. Note: the 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $30,000 originally approved plus $2,400 deffered from 2017/2018. | Local board to approve Youth Connections youth employment initiatives to be delivered by The Western Initiative from 1 November 2016. | CS: ACE Community Empowerment | $32,400 LDR: Opex | In progress | Green | Following on from the EmployAble training, Youth Services West (YSW) supported one young person into a cadetship with AMI Services and are providing transition mentoring. Two other trainees were supported into employment this quarter. YSW have entered into mainstream education. YSW are working with CADs and Urban Maintenance Systems on future cadetships and employment opportunities for youth. DINE Academy have trained 18 young people in Q2. Twelve have secured cadetship employment, one of which was previously not in employment, education or training and all 18 have entered or remained in education or training. Staff updated the local board at an workshops on the upcoming Youth Connections programme transition from the Community Empowerment Unit to The Western Initiative (TWI). Staff are working towards transitioning the programme to TWI as of 1 November 2018. | The local board have retained the Youth Connection budget rather than transfer to The Western Initiative (TWI). Funding agreements for Creative Souls, Together we are Avondale and EcoPatterns will be completed in Q3. The Vocational Pathways Programme and Expo has had 50 students from the West complete individual outcome plans with a focus on a Te Ao Māori approach to careers and are running a job interviews programme and workshops. Job opportunities include running of the Otahia Farmers Market at the Kura. The DINE work readiness programme has worked with 18 young people from Whau. (Funded for 16), four of these were funded with Nature scholarships and 12 have subsequently been employed part time. |
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation: Youth capacity building</td>
<td>Fund project management to facilitate and deliver: - Whau youth providers network and associated youth-led activities including Whau Youth Awards and Youth Week Activities - Tūtahi leadership training programme for Pacific young people</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$43,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff completed a funding agreement for Tūtahi. The Whau Auckland Peninsula Forum (WAPF) hosted a strategic governance workshop in September 2018. Strategic decisions agreed by the group were to establish a legal entity, within the scope of the group to deliver other community focus areas such as wellbeing, mental health and youth. The Tūtahi project will remain as the key priority of WAPF going forward. The Whau Youth Board met seven times in Q1. The youth board have elected new officers into the roles of Co-chairperson, Secretary and Treasurer. One of the members co-hosted a 'Responding to Diversity in the Whau' workshop to support the development of the Ethnic Plan for the Whau. Feedback was provided on a youth space at the former Kelston Scout Hall. The youth board is planning an event for Mental Health Awareness Week in October and other events in the next quarter. Approximately 10-15 members regularly attend meetings. They also seek support at the Whau Youth Providers Network monthly meetings.</td>
<td>In Q2, the Whau Youth Board (WYB) prepared a draft strategy for 2019. They were active partners in the event planning and delivery of Whau Love, an event focused on talking about healthy relationships, co-hosted with Party on the Rocks, an event held during Mental Health Awareness week and volunteered at Everybody Eats (community dinner served with rescued food) as part of their focus on food banking. The WYB have faced a few challenges in this quarter which have included a reduction in the number of members who attend meetings and the various levels of commitment by members. Board members are doing most of the events/gatherings, coordination and communications. A camp in the new year will focus on the work programme and try to address the challenges raised. Whau Youth Provider's Network Q2 highlights include: - continued strong discussions and engagement at monthly fairs. Wide-ranging and useful discussions a lot of cross-seeding of ideas and actions - an application to the Department of Internal Affairs for a Whau Youth Workers Symposium has been successful. The symposium is likely to be held in March 2019. The challenges for the network include the timing of the monthly meetings and how many members are finding the sessions useful. A survey on the membership will be completed in 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>New Lynn and Avondale Community Centre programme delivery</td>
<td>Plan, develop, deliver and evaluate a programme of activities that - aligns to the outcome area of “Won’t let neighbourhoods with strong community connections, capacity and voices”, with a strong focus on delivering for diverse communities, growing our young people and health and wellbeing for our communities - ensures community participation - enables more residents to feel connected to their community spaces - allows participants to learn, grow and come together to have fun.</td>
<td>CS, ACE Community Services</td>
<td>$80,051</td>
<td>AMC, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Feed The Streets and Soup Kitchen - Avondale Community Centre: Feed The Streets was developed with and is now led by a working group from the Avondale area, in recognising the need for access to food within the community, for those living on the streets, or in low income situations. The group, Together We Are Avondale, work alongside local store and restaurant owners to provide a free community dinner and dessert on a fortnightly basis. The meal is prepared by the community, for the community connecting the locals with services and support, and building relationships and networks across the community. In July 2019, two dinners were held and these meals collectively fed more than 100 people. This included 38 people under 23 years of age, 20 adults aged 24-44 and 15 people aged 45 and over. The attendees came from a range of cultural backgrounds particularly Pasifika, Maori and Pasifika. There was a balance of both female and male representation. Approximately 80 - 85 per cent of the attendees were local or have a connection to Avondale. 10 - 20 per cent of attendees were from Western suburbs or unknown. On 27 July 2018 we ran our first meal “takeaway style”, as the community centre had been previously booked by a private hire, but rather than cancelling the dinner, the group took on the challenge to work creatively to deliver the meal to the community. Food was prepared and handed out from the Avondale Library and Avondale Community Centre carpark. The facilitators and volunteers provided positive feedback. Together We Are Avondale have now developed the service enough that they feel they have the capacity to run the dinners weekly, potentially running Feed The Streets “takeaway style” on their current off weeks. Feed The Streets attendees are getting involved in the three-weekly “Soup Kitchen” lunches by helping prepare and serve food, giving them an opportunity to give back to the community that is supporting them. Anne Riley, a developing community leader has taken the lead in coordinating the set up our “Soup Kitchen” initiative, as an added service to the already successful “Feed The Streets” fortnightly dinners. “Soup Kitchen” was officially launched on 23 July 2018 and has seen six meals take place. In the two weeks, that Soup Kitchen has been running there has been more than 91 people fed, averaging 15 guests per meal. These lunches are prepared by Avondale locals and offered to the community on Monday, Wednesday and Fridays weekly. One of the Soup Kitchen members also attended the Food Handling Certificate workshop held at New Lynn Community Centre, and now leads two of these meals a week. We have connected free of our Soup Kitchen guests into a week paid contract roles this month. There is potential for them to gain more hours and if not, they will be given a work reference and support to apply for other roles.</td>
<td>Feed The Streets - Avondale Community Centre: Feed The Streets has continued to grow considerably, participants numbers this quarter were as high as 120 attendees. Community involvement has grown with local organisations volunteering time and skills to better benefit the community. These include: Banners, hair dressers, nail services, helping with meals, food preparation and set up pack down. The community has a stronger sense of belonging, increased sense of identity and a closer connection from young to old. One highlight from many is a young local individual, Skysta, who decided for her thirteenth birthday instead of her receiving presents she would like her friends to donate food instead. October School Holiday Programme - New Lynn Community Centre. This is the second holiday programme we have collaborated with local organisations to run. For this programme we worked alongside Sport Waitakere, Community Action Trust New Zealand, Generation Ignite and the Whau Libraries team to run. There was a need in the local community to run something term cost, and easily accessible. Registration was taken for 30 full-care children (3am-4pm), but to encourage others to attend, families with children were encouraged to attend in a ‘pop in’ manner, where parents would stay onsite, and were able to either enjoy other opportunities the centre had to offer, or participate in activities with their children. This pushed participant numbers to over 50 children for each session. The feedback from parents was positive, with a number of them mentioning that the programme was fun and inclusive, the range of activities was diverse and the groups leading the activities knowledgeable and skilled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1268</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (ECC)</td>
<td>Broker strategic, collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups, focusing on capacity building and inclusion; 2. Strengthening community-led placemaking and planning initiatives; empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives; influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. 3. Enabling council to identify and access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment. 4. Respecting the aspirations of mana whenua, mataatua, marae and major organisations; this does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Maori rongoa wanaea activities. 5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1 - 4.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, the strategic broker - connected with leaders from the Birkenhead and Indian community (Ms Swagmanayage) to extend an invitation to meet in Q2 - collaborated with council staff to link and provide information to Pacific, Māori, Chinese and Asian community leaders, provided advice on protocols to support Mōta Design Avondale: Visionsing, Pacific Leaders Forum and now staff from Eco Matters.</td>
<td>Community-led development and decision-making: Bira Lane residents worked collaboratively alongside Sport Whau to develop a community centre, making use of the summer neighbourhood activation events. Keirton Dart means committed with staff and the Whau Local Board Chair, providing support for the marae launch of March. The marae launch will be reported on in Q4 - staff brokering relationships between Whainga Trust Hub and Foundation North; resulting in a face to face meeting with Foundation North, the hub co-ordinator and staff. A funding application will be prepared and reported on in Q4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Facilities Build Maintain Review

| 639 | Whatamotu Facilities Contracts | The full facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage. No further decisions anticipated. | CS: Operations | $44,405 | AOS: Opex | Approved | Green | The first quarter has been spent largely remediating the remainder of the April storm responsive work orders. The contractors will use this experience to plan, prepare and execute service delivery better; should this type of storm event occur again. Closeness of the seasonal change into the dry months, the contractors have started providing tasks that need immediate attention, to ensure they are fit for public use. A considerable amount of time has been spent collaborating with stakeholders in the planning and preparation for the streetscape contracts being handed over to Community Facilities in 2019. Above all, we are continuously and conscientiously reviewing how to manage and improve maintenance delivery outcomes for our customers. | Coming into the second quarter, there has been a major focus on ensuring the contractors are meeting their service delivery outcomes, particularly in the open spaces. To cater for heavier than normal foot traffic through our assets, driven by the warmer season, the contractors have provided us with enhanced frequencies to meet these needs. We have some schedule visits for rootball emplacement and toilet cleaning increase from double to triple per day. The Whau Local Board area still experienced some failed audits around loose litter, mainly in the gardens, which have now been addressed and will be monitored to ensure they do not drop off again. Another priority focus for the contractors during this busy season will be to ensure all playground equipment is fully operational and safe to use. A few days after Christmas we had an arson attack on the female toilets at Waiapu Reserve. This is currently in Operations to remediate. Ongoing works will be updated to the local board at an appropriate workshop by the Senior Maintenance Coordinator Collaboration with stakeholders in the planning and preparation for the streetscape contracts coming over to Community Facilities continues to occur. Above all, continuous conscientious effort is being made towards management and improved maintenance delivery outcomes for our customers in Whau. |

| 830 | Whata Arbiculture Contracts | The Arbiculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance. No further decisions anticipated. | CS: Operations | $55,351 | AOS: Opex | Approved | Green | The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. The continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storm, and higher priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter, weather dependent. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the storm and deferred works, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter. | The second quarter continued to be influenced by wet weather, limiting access to many locations, with remaining material from the April storms only being able to be cleared during December 2018. As conditions improved, we see a general movement from primarily street tree focused activities to a summer parks tree management programme. As weather improves, a close watch will be kept on the need for watering of new trees planted during winter. |
| Item 16 | Attachment A |

**Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit of CO/CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>Whau Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF-Operations</td>
<td>$132,956 AUS-Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a</td>
<td>Works during the second quarter have predominantly been undertaken in high value sites. This first pulse of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the rat control programme has been completed and new moving to the second pulse. High value pest plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2221</td>
<td>Archibald Park - renew sport fields</td>
<td>Renew sport fields. Detail to be provided by the end of the calendar year. Year one -</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF-Investigation</td>
<td>$55,000 AUS-Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Condition information received from council operations and</td>
<td>Current status: Condition information received from council operations and maintenance team to identify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>investigation and scouting (including options for an increase level of service to</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>which field needs the renewal. Field five has been identified as the field in need of renewal. Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>preface to the local board) Year 2 onwards - physical works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>professional services are out for tender next steps. Once supplier is engaged for investigation and design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work, progress will go into concept design phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2222</td>
<td>Avondale Library - replace CCTV system</td>
<td>Complete replacement of the current CCTV system to ensure full coverage is available</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF-Investigation</td>
<td>$30,000 AUS-Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>when investigating incidents. The costing for this work will be further refined</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>through the procurement process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2223</td>
<td>Blockhouse Bay Library - renew CCTV system</td>
<td>Complete replacement of the current CCTV system to ensure full coverage is available</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF-Investigation</td>
<td>$25,000 AUS-Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: To undertake a strategic assessment. This will inform the next</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design phase. Next steps: Delivery phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>when investigating incidents. The costing for this work will be further refined</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>steps. Next steps: Commence preliminary design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>through the procurement process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2224</td>
<td>Blockhouse Bay Beach Reserve - renew park fences</td>
<td>Renew park fencing. Stage 1 involves investigation and scouting (including options</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF-Investigation</td>
<td>$1,000 AUS-Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site visit completed. Previous project manager reported need to</td>
<td>Current status: Quote received by contractor for fence and small retaining wall. The project requires a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for those assets that would benefit from an increase level of service to be</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fence to be renewed behind the boat club at Blockhouse Bay Beach Reserve. To resolve the small amount of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>proposed to the board) Physical works will commence with Stage 2. This project is a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rock laying at the bottom of the fence a small retaining wall will need to be built below the new fence. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>multi year funded project to be initiated in the 2018/19 work programme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work will require a building consent as it will be under the drip line of native trees and is in close proximity to the building. This will limit access around the building during construction works. Next steps: Complete business case and hand to project delivery. Quote currently exceeds existing budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2225</td>
<td>Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve - renew sports field fence</td>
<td>Renew sports field 1 fencing. Stage 1 involves investigation and scouting (including options for those assets that would benefit from an increased level of service to be proposed to the board). Physical works will commence with Stage 2. This project is a multi-year funded project and a continuation of the 2018/19 programme.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF-Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000 AUS-Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Procurement of physical works contractor underway. Next steps:</td>
<td>Current status: Engaging with Closed Landfill Team for final Asset Owner Approval for physical works. Delays in final approval due to extensive information requested for what is deemed to be a low risk project. Next steps: Tender awarded. Physical works: to commence once approval from Closed Landfill Team is obtained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tender price negotiations and award contract. Physical works expected to commence when weather improves in quarter two of the 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2226</td>
<td>Giffins Domain - renew park structures and footpaths</td>
<td>Renew structures including a bridge and steps at Giffins Domain. Football sections to also be renewed. Stage 1 involves investigation and scouting (including options for those assets that would benefit from an increased level of service to be proposed to the board). Physical works will be undertaken in Stage 2. This project is a multi-year funded project and a continuation of the 2017/18 programme.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF-Investigation</td>
<td>$60,000 AUS-Capex-Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultant engineer has been engaged. Next steps: Consultants report is due back in</td>
<td>Current status: Consent exemption granted. Design consultant to conduct inspections. Next steps: Engage contractor and deliver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Development of business case</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council's Quarterly Report: Whau Local Board for quarter two
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2228</td>
<td>Memorial Square - renew and improve</td>
<td>Memorial Square improvements and renewals to ensure the facility is fit for purpose</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$350,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Feedback from local board workshop being incorporated into revised concept. Next steps: Revisit concept for Memorial Square and surrounding areas to be presented to be reviewed with local board.</td>
<td>Current status: Feedback from local board workshop being incorporated into revised concept. Next steps: Revisit concept for Memorial Square and surrounding areas to be presented to be reviewed with local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2229</td>
<td>New Lynn Community Centre - renew facility</td>
<td>Renew facility to a fit for purpose standard.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Revisit current concept plan, and prepare formal business case. Working with the architect for preliminary design and scope next steps. Commence preliminary design work and hold workshops with the local board.</td>
<td>Current status: Working with the architect for preliminary design and scope. Discussions with sustainability team for funding for electrical and heating, ventilation and air conditioning component. More funding required. Fees proposal required from consultants. Next steps: Commence preliminary design work and hold workshops with the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2230</td>
<td>Olympic Park - renew sports fields</td>
<td>Renew sport fields, Investigation and design FV 18, physical works FY 19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2243).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$240,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design complete. Resource consent application lodged. Procurement process for physical works underway. Green Bay High School team to provide home for Lyndale Athletics during period of physical works. Both the High School and Lyndale Athletics also working with Green Bay Primary to increase participation in athletics during the relocation. Next steps: Physical works planned to start October 2018. Continue engagement with stakeholders about the planned works, particularly Lyndale Athletics on their temporary relocation during the period of works.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works have commenced on site and a lot of unbundled contaminated material was found, this stopped the work and a new method of construction had to be produced in order to continue on building the sports field. Next steps: A new programme needs to be submitted considering the findings and different construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2331</td>
<td>St Ninian’s Church - renew roof</td>
<td>Renew roof to ensure fit for purpose</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$16,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Gathering information, scoping of works and forming the business case. Next steps: Planning.</td>
<td>Current status: Finalising scope of works. Next steps: To complete scope and business case for sign off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2332</td>
<td>Tamaki Reserve - renew play space</td>
<td>Renew play space, Investigation and design FY 18, physical works FY 19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2247).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultation has been undertaken. The initial design for the playground has started. Next steps: Present the design to local board for approval and then programme the physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: A concept plan has been prepared for the playground. Next steps: Renew proposed plan against the budget and then present the design to local board for approval and then programme the physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2333</td>
<td>Tolarno Triangle - renew lighting</td>
<td>Renew lighting - Year one - investigation (including options for site) that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board, scoping and physical works, year 2 - physical works.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$5,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: To undertake a strategic assessment. This will inform the next steps. Next steps: Commence preliminary design.</td>
<td>Current status: Initialisation phase. Next steps: Planning phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2234</td>
<td>Whau - renew car parks - Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve and Mason Park</td>
<td>Renew car parks at Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve and Mason Park. Investigation and design FY 18 and physical works FY 19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2252).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$12,500 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Consultants have provided proposals for investigation and design work for Mason Park car park. Next steps: Engage a design consultant once approval has been granted.</td>
<td>Will require additional budget for construction as investigation and design budget is not sufficient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2235</td>
<td>Whau - renew car parks - Gulf Road Domain and Wingate Reserve</td>
<td>Renew car parks at Gulf Road Domain and Wingate Reserve. Investigation and design FY 18 and physical works FY 19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2252).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$120,000 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Engaging consultants for investigation and design Next steps: Engage consultant to undertake investigation.</td>
<td>Current status: Design and engineering works are proceeding. Next steps: Tender the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2236</td>
<td>Whau - renew park furniture</td>
<td>Renew park furniture in Mason Park and Tamarama Reserve</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,700 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Project scoping underway. It has been identified that an alternate site should be prioritised (Olympic Park due to upcoming Green Plan changes). Next steps: Seek approval for scope and budget changes.</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2237</td>
<td>Whau - renew park lighting</td>
<td>Renew park lighting in Blockhouse Bay Recreation Reserve, Manurea Park, Memorial Square, Miranda Reserve, Olympic Park and Seatbrook Reserve</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,810 A&amp;R - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: To undertake a strategic assessment. This will inform the next steps. Next steps: Commence preliminary design.</td>
<td>Current status: Strategic assessment. Next steps: Preliminary design.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit of GO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2338</td>
<td>Whau - renew park structures FY19*</td>
<td>Renew park structures in Brandon Reserve, Lawson Park, Lynnwood Esplanade Reserve, Manukau Waterfront Reserve, and Royal Reserve. Options to be approved by local board. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site visit completed. No viable asset in Brandon Reserve. No access. Small retaining wall to be renewed in Lawson Park and structural engineer required to investigate retaining wall and railing. In Manukau Waterfront Reserve, Engineer to investigate what is in Lynnwood Esplanade Reserve. Remove railings from scope until To Whau Pathway route is confirmed. Next steps: Engage engineer to investigate retaining wall and rail. Confirm engagement and consult to provide design and any consents that are required.</td>
<td>Current status: Pricing received for works exceeds available budget. Budget shortfall to be researched. Next steps: Scope review in event budget shortfall cannot be met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2339</td>
<td>Whau - renew park walkways and paths FY19*</td>
<td>Renew park walkways and paths in Blackhouse Bay Recreation Reserve and Tony Segedin Esplanade Reserve. Investigate and design year one, physical works year two. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 3P18 ID 29590). Options to be approved by local board. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$67,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The tree asset owner approval has been received, and approval in principle from the closed landfill team. Cost estimate completed Next steps: Commence of execution and delivery.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigations complete. Next steps: Compile findings to determine scope of project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2340</td>
<td>Whau - renew park walkways and paths FY19*</td>
<td>Renew park walkways and paths at Blackhouse Bay Beach Reserve, Chalmers Reserve, Cooper Beach Walk, Blackhouse Park, Karaka Park, Manukau Waterfront Reserve, Manukau Park, Renewal Reserve, Saunders Reserve, St Ninians Reserve, Blackhouse Bay Beach Reserve, Chalmers Reserve, Cooper Beach Walk, Blackhouse Park, and Karaka Park. Year one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase in level of service to propose to the local board), planning and physical works, year 2 - physical works. Options to be approved by local board. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$111,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigations complete. Next steps: Compile findings to determine scope of project.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigations complete. Next steps: Compile findings to determine scope of project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2341</td>
<td>Whau - renew play space FY19*</td>
<td>Accepting for future years physical works. Condition 4 and 5 park play spaces. Priority sites identified as: Alaska Park, Chalmers Reserve, La Rosa Garden Reserve, and Manukau Reserve. Alternative priority sites may be nominated by the board. Options to be approved by local board. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Met with Auckland Transport and other stakeholders to discuss shared pathway plans for Chalmers Reserve. Location of playground will be affected. Auckland Transport project may help fund new playground combined with renewal budget. Next steps: Ask Auckland Transport to confirm intended location of playground when they know alignment of footpath. Engage design consultant.</td>
<td>Current status: La Rosa and Manukau Reserve are currently being scoped for the renewal. Chalmers Reserve the location of the playground will be affected by the Auckland Transport shared path project. They may help fund new playground combined with renewal budget. Next steps: Agree with Auckland Transport the location of the playground when they know alignment of footpath. Engage design consultant for Chalmers Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2343</td>
<td>Whau - Renew Community Centres FY19*</td>
<td>Scope for future years physical works identifying condition 4 and 5 community centre assets. Priority sites to be identified Year one - investigation (excluding options for sites that would benefit from an increase in level of service to propose to the local board). Year 2 - physical works. Options to be approved by local board. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: To undertake a strategic assessment. This will inform the next steps. Next steps: Commence preliminary design.</td>
<td>Current status: Initiate assessment. Next steps: Planning on what facilities to be investigated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2344</td>
<td>Blackhouse Bay Beach Reserve - replace barbeque FY19*</td>
<td>Replace the existing barbeque. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope finalized. Next steps: Tender for supply and install.</td>
<td>Current status: Information so far suggests barbeque in good working order. Next steps: Further confirmation on site and close off project if no further work required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2345</td>
<td>Whau - renew toilet blocks FY19*</td>
<td>Scoping for future years physical works. Condition 4 and 5 park buildings. Priority sites identified as: Blackhouse Bay Recreation Reserve, La Rosa Garden Reserve, North Park, Riverstage Reserve. Alternative priority sites may be nominated by the board. Options to be approved by local board. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Determining project scope and requirements for the development of business case. Next steps: Development of business case.</td>
<td>Project has been put on hold. Current status: Project scope and requirements for the development of business case still to be determined. Next steps: Development of business case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2246</td>
<td>Te Whau Pathway Stage 2a - develop boardwalk connections</td>
<td>Develop the Te Whau Pathway boardwalk connections between Roberts Field, Ken Müller and Titirangi Reserves and Queen Mary Reserve and Aotirangi Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2248).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$500,000 ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Main route application. An external consultant is progressing with technical reports to inform assessment of environmental effects.</td>
<td>Current status. Main route application. Technical reports will be reviewed by Auckland Council subject matter experts mid-December with the resource consent lodgment proposed for the end of January 2019. Next steps: Consultation ongoing in conjunction with Whau Coastal Walkway and Environmental Trust to enable lodgment of consent application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2247</td>
<td>Evans Park development</td>
<td>Improve sand dunes drainage and irrigation. Install lighting on field 3. The project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2014).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$256,300 ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2249</td>
<td>Saverne School Park - renew fields and develop field 2 sand dunes, drainage and irrigation</td>
<td>Renew sports fields and develop field 2 sand dunes, drainage and irrigation. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3194).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$630,000 ABS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status.</td>
<td>Current status. Physical works in progress. Next steps: Practical completion by May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2250</td>
<td>Avondale – develop new community centre and library</td>
<td>Develop a new integrated community centre and library in Avondale.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Work is progressing on the location options analysis.</td>
<td>Current status. Confidential resolution received on the preferred location of the new integrated library and community centre. Next steps: Workshop with the local board February 2019 on community consultation and engagement, timelines and acquisition programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2251</td>
<td>Crown Lynn Park development</td>
<td>Development of local park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2246).</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$50,000 ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status.</td>
<td>Current status. A cost estimate has been received from the quantity surveyor for the park development to ensure the budget is fit for purpose. Next steps: The budget needs to be finalised to confirm the park boundary before design can commence. Awaiting road layout plans from the Crown Lynn developer to enable the park to match the flow of the new surrounding streets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2252</td>
<td>Holly St To Heron Park - install walkway</td>
<td>Design and consent boardwalk connecting Holly Street to Heron Park through the Motu Matua Marine Reserve. The proposed formation consists of a concrete path constructed within esplanade reserve and timber boardwalks constructed in the Coastal Marine Area (CMA).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$320,000 ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status.</td>
<td>Current status. Physical works partial completed, the boardwalk connection between Holly Street and Heron Park completed and handed over to maintenance team. Official opening took place on 6 December 2018. Next steps: Physical works planned to fully complete end of December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2253</td>
<td>OLU Whau Recreation Centre - develop new recreation centre</td>
<td>Develop a recreation centre in the Whau area. The project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2232).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000 ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status.</td>
<td>Current status. Funding allocated in the 10-year Budget 2018-2028. Next steps: Development of the benefit management and revitalisation plan, and a detailed business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2254</td>
<td>Crum Park - implement park development plan (Stage 1)</td>
<td>Commission implementation of development plan including design and consent and potentially prioritise year one of physical works.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 LTE: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Interdepartmental meeting planned to develop project. Next steps: Workshop concept plans and determine scope.</td>
<td>Current status. This project is now with the design team. Plans to clear the old works depot are underway. Next steps: Engage contractor and clear works depot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2255</td>
<td></td>
<td>Motu Marewa, Holly St to Esplanade Road - install walkway</td>
<td>Design and consent boardwalk connecting Holly Street to Esplanade Road through the Motu Marewa Marine Reserve. The proposed formation consists of a concrete path constructed within esplanade reserve and timber boardwalk constructed in the Coastal Marine Area (CMA).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2257</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Lynn Transit Laneway - Stage 2</td>
<td>Progress physical works</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2258</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whau - install drinking fountains</td>
<td>Install drinking fountains for the second phase of sites as identified</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2259</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whau - LID Minor CAPEX Fund 2018/19</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor CAPEX projects throughout the financial year as approved in the monthly local board workshops.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2779</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tony Segedin Esplanade Reserve Renewals</td>
<td>Tony Segedin Esplanade Reserve renewal. This is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2595).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$65,750</td>
<td>ASIO, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2780</td>
<td></td>
<td>Siroxins Park - stage two design &amp; consent</td>
<td>Progress the design and consent stage. Prioritised physical works will require further funding to progress FY19 - FY20.</td>
<td>Design options to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2781</td>
<td></td>
<td>Otaranui Park - stage two - design &amp; consent</td>
<td>Progress the design and consent stage. Prioritised physical works will require further funding to progress FY19 - FY20.</td>
<td>Design options to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2783</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green Bay - develop community corner</td>
<td>Completion of the design phase and progress physical works</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Intergovernmental meeting planned to develop project. Next steps: Workshop concept plans and determine scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2784</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green Bay Domain - stage 2 - design &amp; consent</td>
<td>Progress the design and consent stage. Prioritised physical works will require further funding to progress FY19 - FY20.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Intergovernmental meeting planned to develop project. Next steps: Workshop concept plans and determine scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2785</td>
<td></td>
<td>Newmarket pathways - design phase</td>
<td>Undertake site investigations required to develop the St. Mark's Way area to a developed design stage with costs estimates</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Referral to Community Services for strategic assessment. Next steps: Determining project scope and requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2786</td>
<td></td>
<td>Archibald Park - develop playground and fitness area</td>
<td>Undertake the detailed design phase, obtain the necessary consents and progress physical works, as per the Archibald Park concept plan, to develop the playground and fitness area.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$560,000</td>
<td>LDE, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Specialist reports and design from civil engineers is required regarding stormwater management and foundation design to inform the suitability of structures in the play area. Wasting procurement to be complete to engage next steps. Awarded civil design to an engineer and complete site survey and design work. Submit detailed design for resource consent in September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCD</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2843</td>
<td>Whau - revitalise town centre</td>
<td>Revitalisation of town centre in Whau local board. The funds were soon to be supporting</td>
<td>Further decisions will be required in future</td>
<td>O&amp;O</td>
<td>$50,000 LDR</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. The scope of works is being defined, as it involves various areas within the Whau area. Next steps: Work with the local board to formalise scope of work.</td>
<td>Current status. Purpose and scope of works being defined. Next steps: Work with the local board to formalise scope of work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2953</td>
<td>Tony Segedin Esplanade Reserve</td>
<td>Tony Segedin: Esplanade Reserve path renewal. This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3289).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$76,342 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2954</td>
<td>Whau - renew furniture FY17</td>
<td>Renew furniture FY17. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 3290).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$70,511 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2965</td>
<td>Avondale Library - replace asphalt, renew car park and replace HVAC - stage 2</td>
<td>This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous Share Point ID #29211.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$500 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3022</td>
<td>Epsomdale Reserve - Upgrade Groundsman Shed &amp; Outrooms</td>
<td>This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous Share Point ID #32906.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$86,645 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3058</td>
<td>Blackhouse Bay Community Centre - renew carpark</td>
<td>Renewal car park surface and maximise parking. This project was carried over from FY17/18, previous Share Point ID #2236.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$75,000 ASS</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status. Application for relocation works underway with Watercare. Next steps: Works to be rescheduled once further clarity received on timing of meter relocation with Watercare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3069</td>
<td>Avondale Library - renew furniture, fittings and equipment</td>
<td>The project was carried over from FY17/18, previous Share Point ID #2233.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$45,456 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3092</td>
<td>Kidston Community House - refurbish children’s room</td>
<td>The project was carried over from FY17/18, previous Share Point ID #2221.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$17,400 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3131</td>
<td>Whau - renew park furniture 2017-18</td>
<td>Renew park furniture in Akorana Park, Avondale West Reserve, Craigsburn Park, Craigmoun Park, Delta Triangle, Fantasiy Reserve, Green Bay Beach, Manuia Wetland Reserve, P brits Reserve, Rivercove Reserve, Rusa Reserve, Taumuton Terrace, Blockhouse Bay Beach Reserve, and Teneka Gardens. This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous Share Point ID #2028.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$66,977 ASS</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry-Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3132</td>
<td>Whau - renew park signage 2017-18</td>
<td>Renewe park signage in Avondale West Reserve, Bob Hill Reserve, Copley Park,</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$10,741</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Contractor reports installation complete. Next steps: Completion validation on site, project completion and close-out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Craigslist Park, Delta Reserve, Delta Triangle, Golf Road Domain, Golf Head Domain,</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green Bay Beach, Green Bay Domain, Hinuera Reserve, Manawatu Wetland Reserve, Mason</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Park, Miranda Reserve, Parahatara Park, Parks Reserve, Riverdale Reserve, Rua Reserve,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taunton Estate. This project was carried forward from FY2018, previous SP ID 3432</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3156</td>
<td>Blackhouse Bay Community Centre</td>
<td>Refurbish the entranceway. This project was carried forward from FY2017/2018, previous</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$14,520</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- refurbish entranceway</td>
<td>SP ID 3432</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3159</td>
<td>Barron Green - install power supply</td>
<td>Installation of power supply to light the three by the Green Bay Community House on</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$13,448</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to light the three by the Green</td>
<td>Barron Green. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3432</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bay Community House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3162</td>
<td>Avondale Racecourse - renew</td>
<td>This is a failed asset which has been closed for health and safety reasons. Currently</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$80,594</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Awaiting decision on strategic direction. Next steps: Physical works to be rendered on approval for works to proceed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>underground toilet block</td>
<td>there are portable facilities on site. This project has been fast tracked as critical</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3544</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3166</td>
<td>Whau - minor asset quick response</td>
<td>Minor asset quick response fund. The project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$56,520</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Verify locations and information on signage. Comencement procurement for design and installation of the signage. Next steps: Review design and install signs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fund</td>
<td>SP ID 3565</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3209</td>
<td>Te Whau - Pathway - Archfield Park</td>
<td>Renew Archfield Park ponitoe and boat ramp. The project is a continuation of the</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0 External</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- renew ponitoe and boat ramp</td>
<td>2017/2018 programme (previous SP ID 2249).</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td>funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3206</td>
<td>Te Whau - Pathway-Stage 1S - Rrial</td>
<td>Renew Rial Reserve pathway and develop the Te Whau Pathway path connector. This</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$270,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: The consultant proposed the working methodology to Watercare and recently obtained approval for a walkway section within a services corridor. Next steps: Request quote for carrying out locating the rising main and locate it. Once completed, carry out delayed design work of proposed footpath at Rial Reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reserve - Stage 1S - Rrial Reserve</td>
<td>project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP ID 2249).</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3207</td>
<td>Te Whau Pathway Stage 2A - Kon Maunder to Rizoal Reserve develop path connector</td>
<td>Develop the To Whau Pathway connector pathway from Kon Maundar to Rizoal Reserve. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 22485). No further decisions anticipated. CF: Investigation and Design.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$101,839 LST: Capex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. Current status: A quote for the detail design for the Rizoal Reserve section is currently being prepared, with physical works for Horn Reserve, Sandy Lane and parallel to Wingate Street behind existing houses proposed for this financial year. The scope has been extended to include a connection to Great North Road, Sandy Lane development through to the Rata Street connection. A partial on land option from Wingate Street to Great North Road will also be mapped to be included in the resource consent application. A quote for detailed design works has been requested from the consultant and will be assessed by the Project Control Group. An on site meeting with the Sandy Lane developer was held to agree construction access, agreement was given in principle, subject to the developers work programme. Next steps: Review the quote from consultant for carrying out the detailed design work and non-notified resource consent application for concrete pathway section once obtained. The new alignment along the coastal edge between Sandy Lane and Rata Street will be incorporated in to the main route resource consent application and lodgement is proposed for January 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3265</td>
<td>Manukau Coastal Walkway - upgrade wayfinding and interpretive signage</td>
<td>Install wayfinding signage on Manukau Coast Walkway. Design work has been completed. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$33,500 External funding</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion. Current status: Engaging signage contractor for proofing and production. Next steps: Engage contractor for installation. Phase project by park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3269</td>
<td>Archibald Park - development of waka ama storage shed</td>
<td>Te Whau Pathway project has completed the construction of a pontoon at the boat ramp. A storage building is now required for two to three wakas and other equipment used for waka ama. Whau LE has contributed $150,000 from their NZTA mitigation fund. Design to be agreed with local board. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$150,000 External funding</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion. Current status: Meeting held with stakeholders, both internal and external to Auckland Council to progress discussions in relation to governance and management of the new facility. Whau Local Board updated at workshop. Next steps: Check that proposed historic building measurements are appropriate and fit for purpose. Compare proposed measurements with recent feedback from external stakeholders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3267</td>
<td>Archibald Park design and install mural on awning block</td>
<td>Design and paint a mural and apply graffiti guard to toilet and changing room. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$15,000 External funding</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion. Current status: Received a quote for project management, consultation and art work including the preparation for the graffiti guard of the asset it exceeds the current budget. Next steps: Discus the budget with local board and engage artists coordinator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3268</td>
<td>Riverside Reserve - supply and installation boom gate at car park entrance</td>
<td>Supply and install a boom gate at car park entrance. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$7,000 External funding</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion. Current status: Physical works tender underway. Next steps: Contractor engagement for physical works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3270</td>
<td>Sandy Lane Reserve - detailed design and construct</td>
<td>Development of Sandy Lane Reserve. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$165,000 External funding</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion. Current status: Review of master concept plan will be underway shortly. Next steps: Procurement to design and construct park development will be undertaken.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3271</td>
<td>Te Whau Pathway - install heritage interpretive signage</td>
<td>Design and install heritage interpretive signage for Te Whau Pathway. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>$11,000 External funding</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion. Current status: Signs have been installed at Archibald and McLeod Parks. Next steps: Complete the work and handover.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3272</td>
<td>Whau Coastal Walkway project delivery</td>
<td>Ongoing project costs. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Project Delivery.</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>$57,000 External funding</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Project record cancelled. This project has been merged with Te Whau Pathway Stage 2A - develop boardwalk connections. Please refer to SharePoint ID A1684 for an updated commentary Project record cancelled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**17 / 31**

**Whau Local Board**

---

**Auckland Council's Quarterly Report: Whau Local Board for quarter two**

---

**Page 203**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3286</td>
<td>Sidar Rene Shadbolt Park - upgrade walkway</td>
<td>Upgrade sections of walkway including boardwalk, kick rail and handrail.</td>
<td>CPO: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>ANS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion.</td>
<td>Current status: To award the contract for physical works to the full facilities contractor. Next steps: Start physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>LTP funded replacement of Avondale Community Centre to address condition issues. Investigate the need for library expansion.</td>
<td>Community engagement and activation to inform concept design scope for flood and operation.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>ANS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Work is progressing on the location options analysis. An update will be provided to the board in quarter two.</td>
<td>A confidential resolution was received in December 2019 on the preferred location of the new integrated library and community centre. Q3 deliverable: A workshop with the local board is planned for 20 February 2019 on community consultation and engagement timelines and progress update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>Friends of Oakley Creek Restoration Project</td>
<td>The project will consist of a grant to Friends of Oakley Creek to continue to protect, enhance and restore the ecological health of Oakley Creek.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ISES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The project plan and funding agreement have been completed and are currently being signed by the contractor. Currently organizing and planning community engagement with the local community for planting a day. This has been scheduled for 19 June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>Household and Communities Engagement: Three Neighbourhoods Engagement</td>
<td>To enable ethnic communities through supporting their interests and energy to benefit the environment and to provide positive outcomes for their communities. This will be achieved via the EcoMatters Love Your Neighbourhood initiative, which will provide rapid response assistance up to a value of $300 per project to support the Whau's diverse communities to undertake volunteer-driven practical environmental initiatives such as environmental clean-ups and restoration, community planting and food growing, and associated translation services. The EcoMatters Love Your Neighbourhood initiative can also respond to requests from the Whau Local Board to support the environmental action of ethnic communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ISES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter one, the funding agreement for the EcoMatters Love Your Neighbourhood initiative was established with the EcoMatters Environment Trust. The availability of this addition to the Love Your Neighbourhood programme to support the Whau's diverse communities to undertake environmental action will be promoted in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or ECO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>EcoMatters Sustainability Hub Activation (Whau)</td>
<td>This budget allowed for further improvements at the EcoMatters precinct at Olympic Park in response to the 2014 review. In relation to the quality of the information and user experience for visitors to the centre. This budget also ensured that the nursery for native and edible plants, community gardens, and urban organic food production systems are developed and maintained. New education programmes were developed. The continuing development of the community nursery and associated outreach service will also be supported, which can assist with building the capacity of Te Mihimi organisations involved in developing and implementing plant propagation initiatives to support environmental restoration. EcoMatters regularly held traditional Māori weaving workshops as part of their workshop education programmes. EcoMatters provides support to the capacity of other organisations involved in developing and delivering environmental initiatives. This includes supporting Māori organisations such as providing environmental education support for Te Pau Theatre Group’s community hub and holiday programme.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>iLES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR – Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter one EcoMatters increased the staffing resources assigned to the community nursery initiative to enable increased education-related delivery without compromising the level of plant propagation activity. EcoMatters activity has included increased collaboration with the Department of Corrections, enabling positive behaviour development through learning about native plant species. In quarter one approximately 140 people participated in education activities in the nursery at the EcoMatters site, which equates to about 650 hours of education time. The number of plants germinated and potted on, as well as the number of plants available for planting during the 2019 planting season will be reported in quarter two.</td>
<td>In quarter two, EcoMatters maintained increased staffing resources assigned to the community nursery initiative to enable increased education-related delivery without compromising the level of plant propagation activity. EcoMatters activity has included increased collaboration with the Department of Corrections, enabling positive behaviour development through learning about native plant species. In quarter two approximately 169 people participated in education activities in the nursery at the EcoMatters site, which equates to about 700 hours of education time. Approximately 3,000 plants were germinated and potted and over 4,500 will be available for planting during the 2019 planting season.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Home energy advice in the Whau**

The project has two objectives: to reduce residential energy use and associated carbon emissions and also improve resident health by keeping homes warmer and drier. Insulation, ventilation and efficient heating are critical to improved health outcomes in poor quality homes in Auckland.

- Efforts to improve insulation, ventilation and heating along with the use of more efficient appliances are key to making homes warmer, while lowering domestic energy use.
- The project involves doorstep provision of home energy advice and energy saving devices to residents, including new migrants, in high priority locations within theboard area.
- The project includes a follow-up survey of participants to evaluate effectiveness of action taken as a result of the provision of advice, information, and targeted energy efficiency devices for use in the home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or ECO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 621 | Home energy advice in the Whau | The project has two objectives: to reduce residential energy use and associated carbon emissions and also improve resident health by keeping homes warmer and drier. Insulation, ventilation and efficient heating are critical to improved health outcomes in poor quality homes in Auckland. Efforts to improve insulation, ventilation and heating along with the use of more efficient appliances are key to making homes warmer, while lowering domestic energy use. The project involves doorstep provision of home energy advice and energy saving devices to residents, including new migrants, in high priority locations within the board area. The project includes a follow-up survey of participants to evaluate effectiveness of action taken as a result of the provision of advice, information, and targeted energy efficiency devices for use in the home. | No further decisions anticipated | iLES Environmental Services | $20,000 LDR – Opex | In progress | Green | Home energy advice has been delivered to 181 households in the Rosebank Road area. Of these, 170 provided contact phone numbers, allowing for a follow-up phone call during October 2018. The data collected from the 170 households showed that:
  - this accounts for 396 residents;
  - 38 per cent of these households rent and a further 5 per cent are Housing New Zealand tenants;
  - these households spend an estimated total of $27,300 per annum on heating, lighting hot water and standing appliances;
  - 25 per cent reported an incidence of mould;
  - collectively these households spend 5,321 minutes in the shower each day or an average of 9.9 minutes per shower; | Home energy advice has been delivered to 181 households in the Rosebank Road area. Of these, 170 provided contact phone numbers, allowing for a follow-up phone call during October 2018. The data collected from the 170 households showed that:
  - this accounts for 396 residents;
  - 38 per cent of these households rent and a further 5 per cent are Housing New Zealand tenants;
  - these households spend an estimated total of $27,300 per annum on heating, lighting hot water and standing appliances;
  - 25 per cent reported an incidence of mould;
  - collectively these households spend 5,321 minutes in the shower each day or an average of 9.9 minutes per shower; | Of the 170 households who provided contact phone numbers, 137 households were successfully contacted four weeks after the initial doorstep discussion. Of those contacted, 79 per cent had a total of 281 actions, an average of 2.6 actions per home. A further 14 actions were still planned to be taken. The most common actions completed were discussing energy efficiency with others, turning off appliances, reducing shower times and improving curtains. The remainder of this project is taking place in two other local board areas in quarters three and four. Carbon savings will be calculated when project is completed in all boards, with results being available in quarter four. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or ECO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>Whau Low Carbon Network</td>
<td>To establish a low carbon network for the Whau Local Board area. This is a network of individuals, householders, community groups, and businesses working together within the local board area to promote, support and implement community level low carbon activities. This community led network will support implementation of the local board’s low carbon action plan (still to be finalised), in collaboration with the local board and the council's staff. The interests of participants will determine the direction of the network and priority areas they would like to focus on. This could include elements such as - promoting low carbon-related activities in the local board area to their networks via online channels - hosting low carbon events, such as pecha kucha presentations on low carbon initiatives - implementing carbon reduction actions in accordance with the action plan. During establishment the network will be supported by a facilitator, who will coordinate regular meetings, lead planning sessions and provide support for activities. Over time it is hoped that the network will become self-sustaining, with the majority of activities being volunteer lead and budget being primarily used to deliver low carbon activities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>EES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>LR1 Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter one, the survey results from the last meeting were analysed and there has been some connecting with existing groups to determine a uniquely local low carbon network in Whau. As there are now three low-carbon networks through Pukatea, Waiakaruru and Whau it is a prime opportunity for these to connect and coordinate the networks through the appointment of a community low carbon broker. Activities undertaken in quarter one include - appointment of the low carbon community broker to support and administer the low carbon network building on the stakeholder list and an introductory email invitation to the launch event sent to a database of 100 members in Whau.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623</td>
<td>Bike Hub (Whau)</td>
<td>Funding for the 2018/2019 financial year will allow for the following: continue to develop and operate the repair centre for second-hand bikes at the Ecostories premises continue to develop and deliver bicycle skills programmes in conjunction with partner organisations develop a bike hire service that educates users about active transport and the Whau river environment.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>EES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LR1 Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter one, patronage of the New Lynn Bike Hub continued to increase compared with previous quarters, despite coinciding with the winter period which generally sees a drop in the number of people cycling. The following data provides information about some aspects of bike hub operation in quarter one: total visits: 568, bikes repaired: 177, bikes stolen: 47, bikes sold: 22, bikes gifted to those in need: five, bikes donated to Ecostories: 66, volunteer hours contributed: 247.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>EcoWest Festival (Ecostories)</td>
<td>Funding to support the running of EcoWest Festival in March and April 2019. EcoWest Festival is scheduled to commence in quarter two. A request for expressions of interest from event organisers to register their events will be issued in December 2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>EES Environmental Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LR1 Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Planning and development for the March - April 2019 EcoWest Festival commenced in quarter two. A request for expressions of interest from event organisers to register their events was issued in November 2018. Event organisers have until 28 January 2019 to submit expressions of interest. The EcoWest Festival will commence with a new official launch event on 16 March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Point</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CGO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 626 | EcoMatters Environment Centre and Sustainability Hub (EcoHub) | The funding for this project will support the operation of EcoMatters Environment Centre and associated education programmes, as well as provide baselining funding for EcoHub.  
Ecomatters deliveries include:  
- Managing the EcoMatters Environment Centre (EcoHub)  
- Promoting service to the diversity of Whau communities  
- Providing and promoting free or affordable meeting spaces to other environmentally focused community groups  
- Delivering a minimum of 26 sustainability-related seminars or workshops within the funding period. | No further decisions anticipated | iSES Environmental Services | $41,000 LDR. Opex | In progress | Green | In quarter two the EcoMatters environment centre (EcoHub) was open to the public in line with its operating target of 30 hours per week. This included continuing with revised opening hours to enable the EcoHub to operate on Saturdays from 9am to 2pm, providing enhanced access to the community. Seven workshops were held in quarter one. The topics covered by the workshops included creating a zero waste kitchen, making cleaning products and reusable food wraps, reusable bag making, fruit tree growing, rainwater harvesting and seed saving and spring gardening. In addition, the Kōrero Kura initiative was launched on 12 September 2018, which is an ongoing weekly Te Reo Māori workshop held at the EcoHub. The workshops were promoted via social media, direct email and the Western Leader newspaper. Events planned for quarter two include the ‘Spring into Action’ morning at the EcoHub on 6 October 2018 featuring a range of sustainable living activities, including a group cycle ride, composting, potting up native seedlings, making produce bags and a panel discussion about community collaboration and food. A Hautā exploring the implications of, and actions that may be taken to reduce the spread of kaupapa haka is being developed for November 2018. | | | | | | | |
| 627 | Whau Love Your Neighbourhood (EcoMatters) | This budget will be used to:  
- Provide rapid response assistance up to a value of $300 to support volunteer-driven practical environmental initiatives e.g. environmental clean ups and restoration community planting and food growing  
- Provide 6-monthly assessment to new projects  
- Provide ongoing practical assistance to not-for-profit preschools to enable environmental education initiatives; in particular edible gardens and water saving/collection devices  
- Promote the availability of the assistance through appropriate networks across the Whau Local Board area  
- Respond to requests from the Whau Local Board to support community action. | No further decisions anticipated | iSES Environmental Services | $15,000 LDR. Opex | In progress | Green | Four applications were supported in quarter one totaling $1,685. The support provided through the Love Your Neighbourhood initiative will enable provision of fruit bins for a FloraWaves Stream clean-up, a weed bin for nocturnal weed disposal for the West Lynn Garden Society, animal pest traps and related materials for Blockhouse Bay Intermediate School, and litter clean-up gear for St Leonard’s Road School. The Love Your Neighbourhood initiative was promoted to the community immediately prior to the beginning of quarter one and further promotion is scheduled for quarter two. | Four applications were approved in quarter two. These comprised gardening-related initiatives being undertaken by two early childhood centres (Blockhouse Bay Cherry Kindergarten and Early Explorers Children’s Centre) and two schools (Glenmore School and St Mary’s School Avondale). A total of $3,000 has been allocated from the Love Your Neighbourhood initiative to date with $915 remaining. The Love Your Neighbourhood initiative will continue to be promoted to the community in quarter three. | | | | | | | |
<p>| 528 | Project Homewise (EcoMatters) | A minimum of six workshops to be provided to communities on topics such as: weave minimization (how to sort your household rubbish, including home composting, options and demonstration) • water saving (how to reduce your water consumption and bill) • energy efficiency (cut your power bill) • sustainable living. | No further decisions anticipated | iSES Environmental Services | $10,000 LDR. Opex | In progress | Green | No workshops were held in the Whau Local Board area in quarter one. However, the engagement process with potential participants has started and a HomeWise weekend workshop is planned for the launch of the Whau Low Carbon Network on 6 October 2018. Engagement with community groups will enable development of the workshop schedule for quarter two onwards. The Whau Healthy Renters programme is expected to provide some further referrals for applicable groups. | One HomeWise workshop was held in quarter two with 12 attendees. One further workshop has been arranged for March 2019. A giveaway kit was developed and distributed with suppliers to help motivate change and improve the health and wellbeing of the low-income families participating in the workshops. Kit contents include a draft stool, an LED bulb, a hygrometer (for measuring dampness), a thermometer, a shower timer and a window moisture remover. EcoMatters is working with a number of other organisations to provide further advice over quarter three. For example, EcoMatters will be running workshops for the Odyssey House Affecras group who are clients finishing their programme and getting ready for reintegration into the community. It is anticipated that the programme will be of benefit to clients looking for rental properties and/lor have very little to spend on heating over winter. | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Healthy Rentals (Whau)</td>
<td>The Healthy Rentals Project aims to raise housing tenancy, support tenants and landlords to create warmer, drier rental homes, and reduce household energy use and associated carbon emissions. The project is targeted at private rental properties with housing quality issues, low income tenants, or tenants who have health conditions exacerbated by cold, damp housing. It delivers in-home advice and free installations for tenants, and a housing report and subsidies for the landlord. It is designed to align with and complement the regional Ministry of Health Auckland Wide Healthy Home Initiative (AWHH, Kenga Ora) and enable a greater number of households to benefit from the support package outlined above. Post: the 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $25,000 originally approved plus $5,538 deemed from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>iWES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$30,538 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The 2017/2018 Healthy Rentals project was completed during quarter one with the carryover funds used to continue the project throughout the winter months. The 2017/2018 project evaluation was commenced with surveys developed to gather feedback from tenants and calls to landlords to see what improvements they have made as a result of the recommendations provided. A project wrap-up and evaluation report will be presented to the board at the beginning of quarter two. A new contract to provide for the continuation of the project with 2018/2019 funding allocation is underway and materials purchased to support interventions for tenants.</td>
<td>The 2017/2018 healthy rentals wrap-up report was completed and presented at a local board workshop in November 2018. Contracts with suppliers are in place for delivery of the home assessments, tenant education and installation services. In quarter two the project funded energy efficiency installations in ten local households involved in the Kenga Ora Healthy Homes initiative. In quarter three the housing assessments will continue to be delivered, however the majority of the work will be completed during quarter four as issues with cold, damp homes become more apparent during the winter season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme - Whau</td>
<td>This programme is primarily educational and aims to inform urban industries and businesses about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the business owners about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The programme involves a GIS mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways. The exact area in which the project will be undertaken in the 2018/2019 financial year is yet to be determined, however staff recommend continuing the work from the 2017/2018 financial year along Rosebank Road.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>iWES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The contract for this project has been finalised and visits in Glandore began in September 2018. The project will be followed by more water quality testing through the Whau Contaminates Study being undertaken by the Healthy Waters team to determine whether behaviour change results in improved water quality. Quarter two will see the contractor continuing site visits along Rosebank Road and from the visits undertaken in quarter four of the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>The Glandore programme has been completed. Uptake of the recommendations of the visit has been good with 70 per cent of the recommendations have been implemented. A presentation to the board will be arranged for early 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Point</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>631</td>
<td>Whau Environmental Assistance Programme</td>
<td>The Whau community is highly active in caring for the local environment. A framework to build greater collaboration between groups will improve the quantity and attractiveness of environmental projects and increase the engagement of the wider Whau community. The existing Whau Restoration Network provides this framework and having a budget around which to collaboratively plan will provide a tool and catalyst. There are many projects already being led by the community, and other valuable projects that can be initiated. Funding will be used to start or grow projects and the capability of Whau community groups that run them. Funding allocation would be determined within the network, and as projects are collaboratively developed. The network will be convened by EcoMatters, facilitated by council staff. One project currently forming is Whau Living Stream (WLS). Knowledge Sharing Project involving seasonal biodiversity surveys of the Whau River catchment, followed by a community symposium. The surveys will engage the wider Whau community, and will collect biodiversity data to be shared at the symposium in May 2019. This, along with other project ideas which will be piloted by Whau community groups, can be further developed and collaboratively delivered through the network.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>U&amp;S; Environmental Services</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDR; Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The restoration network has met regularly, convened by EcoMatters. The network has been informed of the funding and all the last meeting the process was started by asking groups to brainstorm and table project ideas that can be supported collaboratively, and will help improve the ecology of Whau. Between meetings, groups were asked to make contact and discuss how, using their complimentary skills, they might collaborate and get the best value from the available funds. The next meeting is organised for 17 October 2018 to workshop this and the potential allocation of the funding. A collective decision by network participants will be made on projects and project funding. Staff will then complete necessary funding agreements or procurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732</td>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum - Whau</td>
<td>To implement the Manukau Harbour Forum work programme. The proposed work programme includes a governance review, communications plan, symposium, and an education project.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>U&amp;S; Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDR; Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At the August 2018 business meeting, the forum agreed to allocate its $81,000 operational expenditure budget towards the delivery of the following projects in the 2018/2019 financial year: governance and management support review ($22,000); symposium and community event ($20,000); communications plan ($14,000); industry education programme ($16,000); youth leadership programme ($15,000). During quarter one, two forum newsletters were produced and distributed to the stakeholder list. An interview with the forum chair was published in Our Auckland and shared via local social media. The video footage taken last financial year is currently being edited into promotional videos of the Manukau Harbour. Planning for the youth leadership programme, symposium and community event, and the governance and management support reviews is underway. An industry education programme has yet to be developed and will be discussed at the forum’s October 2018 workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In quarter two, the forum provided feedback on projects to be considered under the natural environment targeted rate, presented to the Environment and Community Committee. The small sites ambassador report advocated for more funding to support adaption and pollution regulatory activity, distributed the October November 2018 forum newsletter supported the proposed industry education programme which will deliver a construction field day event in either Drury or Takapuna in quarter three supported a proposal to expand the symposium and community event into several staggered components, including a stand at the February 2019 Onetangi Festival. Support for March 2019 Sea Week, and a symposium in quarter four. In quarter three the next issue of the forum’s newsletter will be distributed, the governance review will begin and the promotional video will be ready for publication. The youth leadership programme winnake is scheduled for quarter four in April 2019.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service - Whau</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and eResources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: Avondale Library for 52 hours per week ($449.02), Blockhouse Bay Library for 52 hours per week ($535.69), New Lynn Library for 56 hours per week ($622.05).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,800.12</td>
<td>AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Whau libraries have seen a four per cent and five per cent decrease in the number of visits and items borrowed compared to the same period last year. Digital and eCollections continue to grow and customer use of Wi-Fi and computers has increased by four per cent. While there has been a two percent decrease in the numbers of visits to Whau Libraries compared to the same period last year, the use of PCs and Wi-Fi has increased six percent at New Lynn Library. The closure of Titirangi Library until November 2018 continued to have some impact this quarter on New Lynn and Blockhouse Bay Library. The use of digital formats continues to rise across the network specifically the borrowing of ebooks, eMagazines and eSchoolbooks. Much daily staff interaction with customers is around technology and assisting people to use the full range of what the library service provides, often for personal use administration or interacting with government and other agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1206</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard - Whau</td>
<td>3 additional opening hours at Avondale Library. 3 additional opening hours at Blockhouse Bay Library. 1 additional opening hour at New Lynn Library.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$42.30</td>
<td>AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There has been a steady increase in the numbers of students studying during these extended hours. During December the extended hours on Sunday afternoons saw students studying at Avondale Library. The Sunday storyline at New Lynn continues to draw big numbers to its family morning sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207</td>
<td>Additional programming - Whau</td>
<td>Develop and deliver targeted programmes utilising additional resources.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$7,900</td>
<td>AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Additional hours allows customers increased access to all three libraries in the evenings and weekends. Popular programmes that ran during extended hours include English conversation group at Avondale, a chess club and a Sunday family storyline at New Lynn Library. To date the additional funds allocated this year have been used for Heritage Week events, Youth Week in collaboration with the New Lynn Community Centre and the Community Information Expo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Whau</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Wiggle and Rhyme, RhymeTime, Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$5</td>
<td>AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Preschool programmes are well attended across the Whau. This quarter, 1852 children and caregivers attended Wiggle and Rhyme sessions. 2710 children and caregivers attended Storytimes and RhymeTime including 391 children attending Mandarin storytimes at New Lynn Library. Avondale Library had a special pet storyline which was also attended by seniors from St. Margaret’s rest home. Parents from Odyssey House regularly bring children to the Saturday storytime at Avondale Library. Outreach to preschools includes: TOTally Kids, Cunous Kels, Discoveries Educare, Step Ahead Kindy, Glen Avon Preschool, Blockhouse Bay Playcentre, Magic Kingdom Childcare, Rocket Kinos, Glen Avon Preschool with a total of 224 children and caregivers connecting with the library this quarter. The popularity and range of pre-school activities continues to be maintained in all three libraries with attendance numbers to Wiggle and Rhyme, Storytime and RhymeTime sessions similar to those in Q5. Mandarin and bilingual storytimes at Avondale and New Lynn continue to grow seeing 211 and 274 participants respectively this quarter. Starting as a trial in 2018 at Avondale it now runs as a weekly programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1209</td>
<td>Children and Youth Engagement - Whau</td>
<td>Provides children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction, engage with children, youth, and Whau community with local libraries to promote literacy and grow awareness of library resources.</td>
<td>No further discussions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td>AUS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The July school holidays had a Heroes theme – 841 children and caregivers participated in activities that included a few factor challenge, making gingerbread heroes, building a puppet hero, making toys for the SHOCA and learning to knit. Term time activities include popular after school clubs at Avondale and New Lynn libraries. New Lynn hosts a family storytime on Sundays with 646 children and adults attending. New Lynn has weekly after school make-space activites. Outreach to schools is a major part of our term time activities with Library teams engaging with 2630 children from the local schools including Anarchos, Rosebank and New Windsor schools, Auckland International College, Marshall Laving school and Clackcra. Blockhouse Bay Primary School's library was closed for refurbishment in August and classes visited the public library on a daily basis. Comic book month was popular with teens especially a comic book drawing workshop. The Whau Community Engagement Librarian has attended the monthly Whau Youth Provider network meetings to connect with other youth services providers in the Whau to develop collaborative projects which will come to fruition in this 2019 year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Whau</td>
<td>Provides services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Further, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Takitimu Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further discussions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td>AUS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In September the first Whau Community Expo was held at New Lynn Library- this was the first in a planned series of three expos across the Whau. The aim of the expo series is to facilitate social inclusion, strengthen our communities’ networks, support healthy communities and encourage more organisational collaboration using our role as community connectors and information brokers. The series organisations involved were: West Women &amp; Family Trust, Asian Family Services, Sport West Auckland, Neighbourhood Support Auckland, Odyssey House, Waiapu Trust and New Lynn Community Centre. All three Whau libraries continue to collaborate in an outreach project to the Whau Feedbank every Friday. Blockhouse Bay Library held their annual 'Art in the Library' series of events in July. This included exhibitions, craft workshops for adults and children and painting demonstrations. Avondale and New Lynn libraries hosted Whau Pasifika storytellers with Creative Souls Cook Island and Tongan Langauge weeks were celebrated with displays and pre-school sessions across Whau Libraries. A project is currently being worked on ‘Nga in the Whau’ to discuss how communities can promote healthy eating in the Whau which the libraries will be part of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CEO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1211</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Mihin and strengthening responsiveness to Māori, Whakapua i te reo Māori - Whau</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Mihin with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes. Te Tīpā o Waitangi, Matariki and Māori Language Week. Engaging with the reo Mihin organisations Whakapua i te reo Māori - champion and embed te reo Mihin in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>AESS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff across Whau attended training in Te Reo Mihin, mātauranga and te reo Mihin pronunciation. All Avondale Library staff in the children’s area now play Mihin phrases and meanings. To support awareness of te reo daily. It has been noted that there has been increased use of te reo on Avondale Library’s Facebook page from customers. New Lynn Library hosted two four-hour kaharoa weaving workshops run by Elynn White.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Whau</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Uplift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>AESS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Book a Librarian sessions remain strong in all libraries. New requests for help include Tinkercad and Curio, setting up the Auckland Libraries Library app for e-reading, and printing via the Cloud. Book chat groups have been started in retirement homes with support from the Library service. The Conversations with Confidence ESOI meetups continue to be popular with Avondale’s new Sunday afternoon group seeing 15 regular participants weekly. The group has now been split into two, based on the level of conversational ability. Computer classes have been offered this quarter on blogging and Christmas e-cards. Whau Makerspace activities continue and have included sessions this quarter on using the 3D printer, laptops and Cubebots.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Local Economic Development: ATEED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>LED work programme</td>
<td>The recently refreshed LED Action Plan contains recommended work programmes for the coming three years. The local board will be provided with an opportunity to discuss these work programmes in a workshop once the LED Action Plan refresh has been completed. They can then formally adopt the refreshed plan and a programme of work if they wish. That programme of work will commence delivery in 2019/19.</td>
<td>Adoption of refreshed LED Action Plan with recommended work programme</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LBD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Report to adopt the Action Plan prepared and implementation plan developed. Will look to bring this local board to Q3 once some outstanding queries have been addressed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CC1</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Whau Pop-up Business School</td>
<td>Whau has a low number of jobs per resident and the quality of jobs is lower than average. Many people commute out of the area for work. The Pop Up Business School provides a free 10 day business school to provide education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided.</td>
<td>Confirmation of any financial contributions from ATEEED and any neighbouring local boards. It is likely that one neighbouring local board will be fully funding its own Pop-Up Business School. This would have implications for how the Whau Local Board could support the initiative without a partnering local board.</td>
<td>ATEEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A Pop-up Business School ran in Henderson in August 2018. Given the proximity of that event to Whau it is recommended the Whau Pop-up Business School is run later in the financial year. This will also allow time for other sponsoring organisations to be identified that will share to cost of delivering the event with the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (Whau)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland, ATED as the economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central/west) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them.</td>
<td>The Young Enterprise Scheme is being delivered by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. A request for the funding has not yet been received in order to facilitate the payment on behalf of the local board. This is expected to happen during the second quarter.</td>
<td>ATTEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Young Enterprise Scheme is being delivered by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. A request for the funding has not yet been received in order to facilitate the payment on behalf of the local board. This is expected to happen during the second quarter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>WH Open Space Service Provision Planning</td>
<td>Undertake investigation at a parks network level to prioritise future projects and programmes within parks and open space in the Whau and help to define future capital and operational work programmes.</td>
<td>Workshops in February and March Q3 to update on work programme progress. Formal adoption of reports forecasted in Q3 and Q4.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Projects agreed with the Whau Local Board in August 2018. Progress on each is outlined below: 1. Play Provision Assessment. The project is in the tender phase. Members will be updated via workshop in Q2. 2. Diversity in Parks Investigation. Professional Services have been engaged and have completed four workshops with the community as part of engagement for the Whau Ethnic Peoples Plan. 3. Eastdale Reserve Spatial Plan. The project is in the tender phase. 4. Data collection phase. Principles of provision of shade and shelter will be workshopped with members in Q2. 5. Accessible Parks. The project is in the tender phase. A consultant will be confirmed during Q2. Members will be updated via workshop in Q2.</td>
<td>Programme re-defined at a workshop with the board in October. Both Accessible Parks and Eastdale Reserve Concept plan were deferred to next year and budget was reallocated to the new Olympic Park Car Park Investigation project. Progress on each is outlined below: 1. Play Provision Assessment. Professional Services engaged and work has begun. Members will have an opportunity to provide feedback at a workshop on the 80% completion draft in Q3. 2. Diversity in Parks Investigation. Project complete. The final document was workshopped with the local board and formally adopted at a business meeting in Q2. Parks staff to hold discussions with ACE and Active Recreation teams to determine future recommendations. The report could be implemented in existing programmes for the 2019-2020 financial year. 3. Eastdale Reserve Spatial Plan. This project has been deferred and replaced with the Olympic Park Car Park Investigation project. 4. Shade/Shelter Provision Assessment. Data collection phase. Principles of provision of shade and shelter will be workshopped with members in Q3. 5. Olympic Park Car Park Investigation – new project underway. Project involves preparing full park assessment of Olympic Park by Auckland Transport. Their report will provide recommendations on parking enforcement options. Professional Services engaged and work has begun. The local board will be updated at a workshop in Q3. 6. Accessible Parks. This project has been deferred and replaced with the Olympic Park Car Park Investigation project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>WH Milton naming of reserves and facilities Phase two</td>
<td>Identifying opportunities for park and facility renaming/naming and engaging with Mana Whenua to develop Milton names and enhance Auckland’s Milton identity and Milton heritage</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>$10,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At the 22 August 2018 business meeting the board approved 59 local parks to invite mana whenua to provide a Milton name and narrative for dual naming. Mana whenua representative Hēkai Eruera from Te Koi Rehua o Ngāti Whāikura opened the local board meeting with a kōrero. Hēkai also spoke in support of the report. Mana whenua have progressed their processes to identify Milton names for the approved local parks.</td>
<td>Manukau Whenua have attended the monthly hus for the Te Kōhē Rehua o Ngāti Whāikura programme and continue to work with staff on the partnership programme for Milton naming of parks and places. During Q3 we will progress their process to identify Milton names for the approved community parks list. Staff will liaise with mana whenua to provide support with additional information such as maps or reserve management plans to inform awareness of the types of activities and community groups who utilise the parks. Additional assistance offered is GEOMaps training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1251</td>
<td>WH Deliver recreation programmes</td>
<td>Delivering a wide range of sport and recreation participation initiatives, designed to get more residents active in the Whau area</td>
<td>A workshop is scheduled with the local board on 3 October 2018 to present the changes implemented from previous agreements.</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$40,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>2018/2019 Agreement has commenced and is now a combination of both community brokering and activation delivery. A schedule of delivery is being received monthly and there is clear alignment with the Active Recreation Unit’s ‘Game Plan refresh’ – An activation approach to enable Aucklanders to get active their way.</td>
<td>The local board were updated at a workshop in Q2 on the change of delivery to align with Active Recreation’s new Game Plan. The local board supported the new approach and there have been some minor adjustments to delivery and reporting on the program. Bi-monthly meetings are held with Sport Waikato to ensure delivery is on track and there is good future planning for events. Sport and Recreation staff are meeting with Sport Waikato regularly to ensure the best return on the local council’s investment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Avondale Intermediate Pool Facility Partnership</td>
<td>Provides a facility partnership grant to Avondale Intermediate towards enclosing and heating the school’s existing outdoor swimming pool.</td>
<td>This is for reporting and information only as the grant was approved in and allocated in FY16</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Avondale Intermediate’s Board of Trustees are deciding if the funding can be used to cover and heat the existing pool. A site visit was done at Here Windsor Primary with their Principal to understand the cost of covering their pool and the arrangements they have with their pool operator. Cost estimates for a similar build to Here Windsor Primary’s pool building are being investigated before discussions with pool operators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1448</td>
<td>Avondale College Courts Facility Partnership</td>
<td>Provides a facility partnership grant to Avondale College for resurfacing and re-surfacing of the netball and tennis courts</td>
<td>For information only - staff time</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No further progress to note at this time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1449</td>
<td>Avondale College Community Access Grant</td>
<td>Provides a community access grant to Avondale College for resurfacing and repainting of the netball and tennis courts</td>
<td>Funding allocation to be determined by the Governing Body. The local board will be responsible for setting Key Performance Indicators in July and monitoring quarterly</td>
<td>CS: PSR Active Recreation</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Annual report has been received. Avondale College continues to meet Key Performance Indicators outlined in the agreement. The second payment will be released in October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1450</td>
<td>Whau River Catchment Park Community partnership</td>
<td>Whau River Catchment Trust programme funding</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR Park Services</td>
<td>$65,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Volunteer activities focused on infield planting and weed control, including 703 trees planted at Roncroft Domain and 300 native plants at Sister Renee Shadbolt Park. It has been a busy quarter for the Whau River Catchment volunteers. The focus has been on maintaining planting at Rosebank East Esplanade restoration project sites and controlling weeds at Kurt Brehmer Reserve. Some contractor assistance for weed control has been provided. Planning for winter 2019 planting is underway.</td>
<td>Whau River Catchment Trust programme funding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2440</td>
<td>Te Whau Pathway programme FY19</td>
<td>The vision for Te Whau Pathway is to be a safe and efficient off-road pathway to the city, giving people access to the Whau river and connecting people and communities along the route. Operational costs include restoration work, community liaison, interpretation and user needs analysis (counters etc.)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS, PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR / Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>1. Local Board Workshop on 29 August 2018 to confirm scope of Waia Ama storage and to provide an update on the Te Whau Pathway Project interpretative signage.</td>
<td>Activity supported by the funding for this quarter include the promotion of the Archibald Park position, promotion of the Te Whau Pathway project, the coordination of restoration work and assistance in the preparation of the Resource Consent for this project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plans and Places

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2440</td>
<td>Heritage Protection Plan</td>
<td>Development of a Heritage Protection Plan: To enable activation of minor projects within the Whau community that honours the heritage of the area.</td>
<td>O&amp;P: Plans and Places</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR / Opex</td>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Draft Unit or CCD</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1294</td>
<td>98 Rosebank Road, Avondale. Lease to Auckland Citizens Advice Bureau Incorporated (Avondale)</td>
<td>Renew building lease for three years from 1 July 2018 to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2018</td>
<td>2 x 3 years</td>
<td>30/06/2024</td>
<td>$1.00 Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Citizens Advice Bureau have responded with suggested changes to the original draft deed of community lease. Council officers will work with Auckland Council legal advisors to review those changes to prepare a deed for final review and execution. The draft lease is with council’s solicitors for review following input from Citizens Advice Bureau for execution and any renewals under the lease can be progressed. This is anticipated to be finalised in quarter four. The draft lease is with council’s solicitors for review following input from Citizens Advice Bureau for execution and any renewals under the lease can be progressed. This is anticipated to be finalised in quarter four.</td>
<td>This lease is proposed to start in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1298</td>
<td>Memorial Square, 3 Memorial Drive, New Lynn. Lease to Auckland Citizens Advice Bureau Incorporated (New Lynn)</td>
<td>Renew building lease for three years from 1 July 2018 to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2018</td>
<td>2 x 3 years</td>
<td>30/06/2024</td>
<td>$1.00 Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Citizens Advice Bureau have responded with suggested changes to the original draft deed of community lease. Council officers will work with Auckland Council legal advisors to review those changes to prepare a deed for final review and execution. The draft lease is with council’s solicitors for review following input from Citizens Advice Bureau for execution and any renewals under the lease can be progressed. This is anticipated to be finalised in quarter four. The draft lease is with council’s solicitors for review following input from Citizens Advice Bureau for execution and any renewals under the lease can be progressed. This is anticipated to be finalised in quarter four.</td>
<td>This lease project is proposed to start in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>Olympic Park, 36 Portage Road, New Lynn. Lease to Western Indoor Bowling Association Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for five years from 1 May 2019 to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/05/2008</td>
<td>1 x 5 years</td>
<td>30/04/2024</td>
<td>$633.00 Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>West End Bowling Club occupies part of Saunders Reserve. Six objections and one submission in support (endorsed by 100 people) have been received following the public notification of the intention by Auckland Council to revoke the Reserves Act status over Saunders Reserve. A hearing is set for 31 October 2018 to hear from the submitters. The hearing of submissions on the partial revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 over Saunders Reserve was held on 31 October 2018. Following the decision staff have engaged Auckland Council’s legal team on progressing with the lease. The advice is anticipated to be received in quarter three.</td>
<td>An application for renewal of lease will be sent to the tenant and site visit undertaken in quarter three. Once these have been completed a workshop will be held with the Whau Local Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Saunders Reserve, 26 Saunders Place, Avondale. Lease to West End Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing group.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>19/08/2003</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>18/08/2018</td>
<td>$1.00 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>West End Bowling Club occupies part of Saunders Reserve. Six objections and one submission in support (endorsed by 100 people) have been received following the public notification of the intention by Auckland Council to revoke the Reserves Act status over Saunders Reserve. A hearing is set for 31 October 2018 to hear from the submitters. The hearing of submissions on the partial revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 over Saunders Reserve was held on 31 October 2018. Following the decision staff have engaged Auckland Council’s legal team on progressing with the lease. The advice is anticipated to be received in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2600</td>
<td>45-47 Tobacca Avenue, New Lynn. Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust</td>
<td>New building lease to existing group. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme due to refurbishment works to be undertaken. New lease vacancy.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/7/2001</td>
<td>1 x 5 years</td>
<td>30/06/2011</td>
<td>$1.00 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>West End Bowling Club occupies part of Saunders Reserve. Six objections and one submission in support (endorsed by 100 people) have been received following the public notification of the intention by Auckland Council to revoke the Reserves Act status over Saunders Reserve. A hearing is set for 31 October 2018 to hear from the submitters. The hearing of submissions on the partial revocation of the Reserves Act 1977 over Saunders Reserve was held on 31 October 2018. Following the decision staff have engaged Auckland Council’s legal team on progressing with the lease. The advice is anticipated to be received in quarter three.</td>
<td>This lease project is proposed to commence in quarter four, once the scope of the refurbishment works on the New Lynn Community Centre is known.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2691</td>
<td>Easdale Reserve, 33-37 Easdale Road, Avondale. Vacancy of storage shed.</td>
<td>New lease vacancy.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Engagement with set identified as having an interest in the Whau Local Board area, has been undertaken. Provided the refurbishment works have been completed, a formal report to the local board requesting approval to publicity notify, calling for expression of interest to lease this facility, is anticipated for October 2018.</td>
<td>The facility has been advertised calling for expressions of interest. Applications close at 5pm on 14 January 2019. During quarter three, the applications will be considered and a recommendation on which community group to lease the facility to will be presented to the Whau Local Board at an information meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2692</td>
<td>Blackhouse Bay Recreational Reserve, 33 Terry Street, Blackhouse Bay. Vacancy of storage shed.</td>
<td>New lease vacancy.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Engagement with set identified as having an interest in the Whau Local Board area, has been undertaken. Provided the refurbishment works have been completed, a formal report to the local board requesting approval to publicly notify, calling for expression of interest to lease this facility, is anticipated for October 2018.</td>
<td>The facility has been advertised calling for expressions of interest. Applications close at 5pm on 14 January 2019. During quarter three, the applications will be considered and a recommendation on which community group to lease the facility to will be presented to the Whau Local Board at a business meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Operating performance financial summary

## Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net operating expenditure</strong></td>
<td>7,752</td>
<td>7,114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenditure</strong></td>
<td>7,877</td>
<td>7,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>6,569</td>
<td>5,887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>701</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based and LDI

## Commentary

Net operating expenditure for the six months to 31 December 2018 was $7,752 million over budget by $638,000 (9%).

Operating revenue of $125,000 was over budget by $10,000 (9%) mainly due to unbudgeted sales of printing/copying services at New Lynn, Avondale and Blockhouse Bay libraries.

Operating expenditure of $7,877 million was over budget by $648,000 (9%).

The main driver for the overspend relates to the full facility maintenance contract where there has been a major focus on ensuring the contractors are meeting their service delivery outcomes, particularly in the open spaces.

To cater for heavier than normal foot traffic through our assets, driven by the warmer season, the contractors have provided us with enhanced frequencies to meet these needs.

LDI (locally driven initiatives) expenditure of $845,000 was over budget by $14,000 (1.7%).

- Regional staff costs of $47,000 coded to extended library hours in error was the main cause and this will be corrected in the next quarter.

Taking this into account this would of resulted in a underspend of $33k.

- This relates mainly to projects at planning stage, such as town centre revitalisation, youth initiatives and allocation of community grants offset by earlier payment for Community Arts programmes and partnership events than planned.

## LDI by activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenditure</strong></td>
<td>845</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LDI Operating Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional support for volunteer libraries</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity building programme</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal walkway trust</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Arts Programmes</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community facilities - support programme</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community placemaking initiatives</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological volunteers environmental programme</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Library hours</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kai Across the Whau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Park development programme opex</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori responsiveness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Ethnic voices</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cost of Service</td>
<td>Year To Date ($000)</td>
<td>Full Year ($000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park community partnerships</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation programmes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revitalisation of town centres</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth capacity building</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth connections across Auckland</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Community services</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Hub</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon reduction initiatives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catchment Care</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eco City activation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecowest Festival</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Communities Engagement</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy homes project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project homewise - sustainability &amp; ecology initiatives</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainability initiatives (PO2311615)</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Environmental services</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage protection project</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrant Business Support program</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planning</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>845</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Capital expenditure summary**

**Capital expenditure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY19 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td>2,315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,243</td>
<td>2,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based and LDI

**Commentary**

Capital expenditure to date is $2,254 million an under spend of $81,000.

This is mainly a result of:

- General park restoration -$459,000 underspend to date. Archibald Park - design and construction of waka ama storage shed still at consultation phase with stakeholders and development of Sandy Lane Reserve still at planning stage being the two main projects.
- Sport development-$175,000 under budget. This refers mainly to Sister Rene Shadbolt Park where physical works are underway and expected completion date is May 2019.
- Local asset renewal programme - over budget by $794,000. Olympic Park sportsfield renewal being the largest contributor where physical work progressed despite a lot of unforeseen contaminated material found on site which was not budgeted.
- Greenway and walkway development – over budget by $189,000. Te Whau Pathway - consultancy costs for resource consents and costs incurred for technical reports being main driver.
- LDI capex of $118,000 is under budget by $375,000 to date. The underspend being a result of LDI projects either undergoing strategic assessments or in design phase. This result highlights that approximately 92% of the total year revised budget needs to be completed in the next six months.
### Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>1,362</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park restoration (SH16/20)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation centre development</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community centre replacement (Avondale)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play space, walkway and landscaping (Crown Lynn)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>2,243</td>
<td>2,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormwater pond (Crown Lynn precinct)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2,254</td>
<td>2,315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure:
Whau Local Board Achievements Report November 2017 - November 2018
File No.: CP2019/00857

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an overview of Whau Local Board’s activities in the year from November 2017 to November 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The attachment to this report outlines the seven outcomes that the Whau Local Board Plan 2017 aimed for.
   - Well-planned towns, facilities and housing
   - Great neighbourhoods with strong community connections
   - It’s 20 minutes to all we need by walking, cycling and public transport
   - Enhanced natural environment
   - Strong local businesses and more quality local jobs
   - Celebrating our creative edge in our streets, neighbourhoods and communities
   - Our heritage is known, protected and our stories are shared
3. The local board make decisions that aim to fulfil the identified outcomes. The document highlights many projects that that delivered over the identified period.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Whau Local Board:
a) receive the Whau Local Board Achievements November 2017 – November 2018 report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Whau Local Board Achievements Report November 2017 - November 2018 (Under Separate Cover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Antonina Georgetti - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Confirmation of workshop records - 14 November to 5 December 2018

File No.: CP2019/01316

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present records of workshops held in 14 November to 5 December 2018 by the Whau Local Board.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Briefings provided at the workshop held are as follows:

14 November 2018:
- Healthy Waters - New projects
- WLB Engagement Plan
- Te Toi Uku
- LED Action Plan Implementation
- West Local Boards: Response to Maori

21 November 2018:
- Quick Response: Round Two, 2018/2019
- Avondale Library and Community Centre (CONFIDENTIAL)
- Upgrade of Culverts 1 and 2 in Wolverton St (CONFIDENTIAL)
- Overlap of Local Board IP3 education programme with Regulatory Compliances Industrial and Trade Activity Proactive Programme (ITAPP)
- Low Carbon Lifestyles
- Healthy Rentals project

5 December 2018:
- Avondale Pool update and Out and About information
- Te Whau Pathway Project Resource Consent
- Integrated Corridor Delivery Programme (ICDP)
- Community Facilities update (bi-monthly) Panuku Development update (bi-monthly)
- Options for youth employment programmes
- Draft consultation material for local board agreement
- EcoMatters Annual Report

3. The workshop records are attached to this report

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Whau Local Board:

a) confirm the records of the workshops held on 14 November, 21 November and 5 December 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Record of workshop 14 &amp; 21 November to 5 December 2018</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Antonina Georgetti - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Whau Local Board Workshop Record**

Record of the Whau Local Board workshop held 14 November 2018 at Whau Local Board boardroom, 31 Totara Avenue, New Lynn, Auckland 0600

**PRESENT**

Deputy chairperson: Susan Zhu  
Members: Derek Battersby, QSM, JP  
Catherine Farmer  
David Whitley (from 9.35am, item 1)  
Te’eva Matafa’i  
Apologies: Chairperson - Tracy Mulholland (for absence), Duncan Macdonald, JP (for absence)

Notes: Meeting opened by Chair at 9.10am

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Discussion summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration / Operations</td>
<td>Noted: A morning tea is planned for Wednesday 21 November to mark the closure of ‘friendship garden’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item 1 - Healthy Waters - New projects | Presenters: Craig McIlroy, Nick FitzHerbert, Shaun Jones  
Members received an update from staff and discussed possible new projects.  
- Day-lighting of Rewarewa Stream  
- Manawa Wetland project |
| Item 2 - WLB Engagement Plan | Presenter: Owena Schuster  
Members received AT engagement document that has been produced for all boards. The document includes principles that will guide the interactions between Local Boards and Auckland Transport. |
| Item 3 - Te Toi Uku | Presenters: Marieke Numan, Ronnie Pace, Pepe Sapolu-Raweti  
Board was introduced to Marieke Numan, new Arts & Culture Advisor for Auckland Council and Ronnie Pace, new Director of Te Toi Uku. The following points were noted:  
- Concerns regarding young people (age 21 – 35) not knowing about Crown Lynn as iconic brand.  
- The current museum building is not fit for purpose. Major funding will be required to upgrade the building.  
- To raise the profile of the museum. A pilot project with schools ‘Pottery to Poetry’ is also in pipeline.  
- Members noted their support and recognises the brick making history as a significant part of the Whau.  
**Transit Lane update** – the concept design has gone to the public art panel for approval. An update on the project will be provided in February. |
### Item 4 - LED Action Plan Implementation

**Governance role:** Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions  
**Time:** 10.40am – 11.10am  

Presenters: Grant Hewison, John Norman, Jonathan Sudworth  
Members received an update on LED action plan implementation.  

The following points were noted:  
- New statement of intent was agreed between ATEED and governing body. This includes more quality jobs for all Aucklanders and supporting business growth, innovation and skills.  
- ATEED now staffed with project leads  
- Better relationship with BIDs was suggested by members  
- Future development of Avondale racecourse to have strategies in place to encourage commercial development of the area via implementation plan.

### Item 5 - West Local Boards: Response to Māori

**Governance role:** Keeping informed  
**Time:** 11.20am – 11.40am  

Presenters: Glenn Boyd, Deane-Rose Ngatai-Tua, Tracey Wisnewski, Manu Joyce, Pepe Sapolu-Reweti  
Members received an update on the council framework that has arisen from The West Auckland Mataawaka Report from 2014 and the Toitu Waitakere report in May 2018. Both of these reports were undertaken by Māori leaders in west Auckland who applied a kaupapa Māori methodology and hosted wānanga on marae. This document aims to honour the process and kōrero by bringing the recommendations of both reports together so local board decision-making and advocacy reflects Māori community aspirations.  

The following points were noted:  
- The board supported the integrated Māori voice action plan as presented.  
- A report will come to local board meeting early next year.
Whau Local Board Workshop Record

Record of the Whau Local Board workshop held 21 November 2018 at Whau Local Board boardroom, 31 Totara Avenue, New Lynn, Auckland 0600

PRESENT
Chairperson: Tracy Mulholland
Deputy Chair: Susan Zhu
Members: Derek Battersby, QSM, JP
          Catherine Farmer
Apologies: Duncan Macdonald, Te’eva Matafai, David Whitley
Notes: Meeting opened by Chair at 10.15am

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Discussion summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration / Operations</td>
<td>The chair noted that board’s presentation to governing body on their advocacy item went well and thanked staff for their work and support. It was noted that a memo/update will be coming to local board early new year on Transit Lane artwork project. Also noted that Whau Local Board office will be closed during Christmas from 21 Dec 2018 to 13 Jan 2019. All west LBs staff will be working from Henderson office for duration of a week (from 7 Jan 2019 to 11 Jan 2019).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Members discussed grant applications received for Whau Quick Response Grants: Round Two, 2018/2019. |
| Item 2 - Avondale Library and Community Centre | Governance role: Engagement
Time: 11.00am – 12.00pm
CONFIDENTIAL
Presenters: Nicola Terry, Justine Havas, Gary Jackson, John Carter, Delaney McCall, Marian Webb, Therese Sutherland, Gyles Bendall
Also present: Councillor Ross Clow
This item was discussed in confidential part of the workshop. |
| Item 3 - Upgrade of Culverts 1 and 2 in Wolverton St – Confidential | Governance role: Engagement
Time: 12.05pm – 12.30pm
Presenters: Marcus Pillay (AT), Michael O’Halloran (AT), Zafar Naushad (AT), Catherine Hemi (AT), Diana Bell (AT), Owena Schuster (AT)
Members received a brief on the need for urgency on this project and the complications and impacts of construction.
This item was discussed in confidential part of the workshop. |
| Item 4 - Overlap of Local Board IP3 | Presenters: Leon Blackburn; Nick FitzHerbert
Members received an update from staff on need for greater collaboration for |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 5 - Healthy Rentals project</th>
<th>Presenters: Liz Ross, Nick FitzHerbert</th>
<th>Members received wrap-up report on 2017-18 Healthy Rentals project. The following points were noted:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Governance role: Keeping informed</td>
<td>Time: 1.05pm – 1.20pm</td>
<td>• The programme was funded by the Maungakiekie-Tāmaki, Whau, Pukepapa, Māngere-Ōtāhuhu and Papakura local boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• For 2018/19 programme, $28k is available for the programme (approx 3k remaining in carryover plus $25k new funding).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Positive feedback from tenants and landlords have been received and the project continues to provide multiple benefits both social and environmental.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The Healthy Rentals project is identified within the Whau (and Pukepapa) Low Carbon Action Plans as one of the local board funded initiatives that amplifies the uptake of energy efficiency in rental homes and contributes to local goals to become a low carbon community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Project improvements proposed for 2018/19 are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Elimination of landlord subsidies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Continued to integrate with Auckland’s Healthy Homes initiatives and Minor Repairs Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Additional tenant resources</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 6 - Low Carbon Lifestyles</th>
<th>Presenters: Robbie Sutherland, Bill Smith, Nick FitzHerbert</th>
<th>Members received highlights on 2017-18 Low Carbon Lifestyles project report and high-level progress update on the current years initiative. The following points were noted:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Governance role: Keeping informed</td>
<td>Time: 12.45pm – 1.05pm</td>
<td>• The Home Energy Efficiency Programme 2017-18 targeted households in the Whau, Maungakiekie-Tāmaki and Waitematā Local board areas with the aim of reducing household energy costs, improving warmth and comfort and reducing CO₂ emissions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 223 households were engaged door-to-door in Whau area and free personalised energy-efficiency advice offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Behaviour change</strong>: Overall 425 changes were made, an average of 3.2 actions per household, including: shorter showers, turning off appliances, installing curtains and changing to energy saving light bulbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Estimated CO₂ savings</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 36,212kg CO₂ saved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 72% hot water reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 22.1% heating reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 2.7% lighting reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 3.3% appliances reduction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall positive response received from residents.
Whau Local Board Workshop Record

Record of the Whau Local Board workshop held 5 December 2018 at Whau Local Board boardroom, 31 Totara Avenue, New Lynn, Auckland 0600

PRESENT
Chairperson: Tracy Mulholland
Members: Derek Battersby, QSM, JP
         Catherine Farmer
         Te’eva Matafa (until 11.30am, item 7)
Apologies: Susan Zhu (Deputy chair), Duncan Macdonald
Notes: Meeting opened by Chair at 9.05am

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Discussion summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration / Operations Time: 9.05am – 9.15am</td>
<td>Relationship Manager introduced new Whau Local Board Senior Advisor Mary Binney. The chair thanked local board members and staff for team work on various projects throughout the year and asked all members to give Mary their full support. It was noted that local board PA Liaison will be returning from extended sick leave early next year. Noted that today is the last workshop of the board for this year, first workshop for next year is scheduled for 20 Feb.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item 1 - Avondale Pool update and Out and About information Governance role: Engagement Time: 9.15am – 9.40am | Presenters: Sanjeev Karan, Pippa Sommerville, Peter Caccioppoli, Thomas Dixon Members received update on Avondale Intermediate School (AIS) Swimming Pool project and out and about programme. Avondale Intermediate School (AIS) Swimming Pool project: The following points were noted:  
- Construction costs have increased significantly since intial budget was committed for the project.  
- A memo with options were provided; members noted their support towards option d). |

Option D – a viable solution to heating the existing pool:

In 2014 a quote for $36,100 was received by the school for installation of a 110kW heat pump. Avondale Intermediate paid a deposit of $19,500 for the purchase and installation of the heat pump pool heater which would be installed into the pool’s existing filtration system. The heat pump was not installed at that time and the remaining balance of $16,600 is to be paid to the supplier. However, staff will need to work with the supplier on the final revised costings.

There will be some additional work required to support the increase in use of the pool. This includes:  
- The potential upgrade of the power supply  
- Refurbishment of the existing pool – retile and/or repaint  
- Upgrade of the pool cover thermal  
- Provision of a shade and sheltered area for parents/spectators  
- Upgrade of the fence and review/upgrade of the pool security |

Out and about programme update:
Item 2 - Te Whau Pathway Project Resource Consent
Governance role: Engagement
Time: 9.40am – 10.00am

Presenters: Gill Thurlow, Sanjeev Karan, Thomas Dixon
Members received an update on the status of resource consent application (progress in new year).

- Interpretive signage installed at McLeod Park.
- Sandy Lane/Rata St connection – there is an opportunity to incorporate some art works. The following feedback from members was noted:
  - Pou – this will represent Whau and have local flavour.
  - Unitex students had designed an art work for a previous Whau board project which did not get installed – members asked staff to explore this possibility.
- Waka Ama storage – the structure will be big enough to store at least four Wakas and should include wash-out area and safe access to water for boats. Staff requested to ensure long term compliance and sustainability.

Item 3 - Integrated Corridor Delivery Programme (ICDP)
Governance role: Engagement
Time: 10.00am – 10.20am

Presenters: Anthony Pearse (AT), Amanda Yeung (AT)
Members received update on ICDP. The following points were noted:

- The ICDP is outlined in the Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP) and Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) and funded by the Regional Fuel Tax.
- The ICDP will look at road safety and integrated bus, cycling and walking improvements along eleven arterial roads to safely increase the throughput of people, within a three to ten-year timeframe.
- Project may undergo name change with public consultation scheduled for January 2019.
- Process to be used for town centre regeneration needs have holistic approach and should involve all stakeholders.
- Auckland Transport staff will provide regular monthly updates as the ICDP progresses.
- Local board members can make individual submission as well as a submission from local board.

Item 4 - Community Facilities update (bi-monthly)
Governance role: Keeping informed
Time: 10.40am – 10.55am

Presenters: Rodney Klaassen, Helen Biffin, Kris Bird, Jody Morley, Rafal Zapart
Members received a general update against work programmes, key issues, good news stories etc. The following points were noted:

- **Olympic Park – Sports Field renewal**
  - budget $260k approved and total new estimated cost of the project is $959k.
  - Works have started to address asbestos contamination on site.

- **Miranda Reserve walkway**
  - To address damage to the public walkway. Staff to provide update in new year. Members supported this option to have the walkway open again.

The local board:
Item 5 - Panuku Development update (bi-monthly)
Governance role: Keeping informed
Time: 11.00am – 11.15am

- acknowledged the Community Facility team’s hard work.
- acknowledged Rafal Zapart’s support to the board notably the work with elderly club users in Portage Road; addressing rubbish removal; work on the Blockhouse Bay toilet block (on behalf of BHB Business Association).
- Recognition also extended for Helen Biffin’s history of valuable input into shaping Whau’s business delivery.

Item 8 - Options for youth employment programmes
Governance role: Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions
Time: 11.15am – 11.25am

Members received an update on:
- New Lynn (merchant qtr) – work is in progress.
- OAGs building (New Lynn) – the chair noted that struts on the OAGS building have substantial cost to ratepayers. The board has received numerous complaints regarding this and a letter from a ratepayer asking for more information along with timeline of the future of the building (letter has been sent to local MP as well).
- Crayford St West – concept designs to the board early next year.

Item 6 - Draft consultation material for local board agreement
Governance role: Setting direction / priorities / budget
Time: 11.25am – 11.30am

Members received an update on local consultation content before it goes on agenda in December for inclusion into the annual plan consultation document. The following points were noted:
- There are no substantive changes in the local and regional budgets.
- Members supported proposed option to incorporate ‘Have Your Say’ event in the public forum section of February 2019 business meeting of the local board.

Item 7 - EcoMatters Annual Report
Governance role: Oversight and monitoring
Time: 11.40am – 12.25pm

Members received annual report from EcoMatters highlighting outcomes achieved in 2017/2018 through the board’s funding partnership with EcoMatters Environment Trust and discussed 2018/2019 priorities.

The following points were noted:
- EcoMatters building site is not set-up to manage school visits effectively due to staff availability on site.
- Homewise – education around gearing up houses to get quick fixes to save energy and effective house heating (mostly focussed towards migrants).
- Ecoday – looking at planning this towards end of next year.
- Invite to next Homewise workshop to be sent to the Chair.
Avondale Library and Community Centre and urban renewal (Covering report)

File No.: CP2019/01735

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To be provided in the comprehensive agenda report.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This is a late covering report for the above item. The comprehensive agenda report was not available when the agenda went to print and will be provided prior to the 27 February 2019 Whau Local Board meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
The recommendations will be provided in the comprehensive agenda report.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an overview to community members on regional matters within the 2019/20 Annual Budget and Our Future Water discussion document along with the opportunity for individuals to provide verbal feedback to elected members

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This year Auckland Council are consulting on the Annual Budget 2019/2020, a proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers and Our Future Water at the same time.
3. Once every three years, council are required to adopt a long-term plan (10-year budget), and in the intervening years an annual plan, otherwise known as an annual budget. The annual budget includes a Local Board Agreement for each of our 21 local boards. The consultation document seeks public feedback to help council develop our annual budget for 2019/2020, which will cover the second year of the current 10-year budget.
4. The Whau Local Board has identified the meeting of 27 February 2019 as an opportunity for public to provide verbal feedback.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Whau Local Board:
   a) receive the 2019/120 Annual Budget and Our Future Water discussion document presentation
   b) acknowledge and thank any verbal contributors.

Horopaki
Context guidance
Proposed amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers
5. Due to an incoming tax law change, the council will incur a substantial tax liability if we transfer land within the council group after 1 July 2018. While the changing tax law isn’t a reason in itself to transfer assets into direct council ownership, if there is a strategic case to do so, then practically the transfer should occur before 1 July 2019 or the council will incur a substantial cost.
6. The proposal does not alter the purpose (as set out in its constitution) or the existing delegations of Panuku as a company. Auckland Council and Panuku would continue to constructively work together in progressing our longterm strategies regarding the city centre waterfront.

Our Water Future
7. In June 2018, the Environment and Community Committee decided to prepare a Water Strategy for Auckland.
8. Auckland Council have prepared a discussion document, Our Water Future, to generate public awareness and feedback about the issues that we think should be addressed in the strategy.

9. Auckland Council propose a framework to organise how we make decisions about water. This includes a vision: to protect and enhance te mauri o te wai – the life supporting qualities of water. It also identifies four big issues we need to tackle: cleaning up our waterways, growth in the right places, meeting future water needs, and adapting to a changing water future.

10. We have focused on high-level values in this document – the spaces where we can find agreement and unify our vision. The next steps in developing a Water Strategy for Tāmaki Makaurau need to provide a line of sight, from vision to actions, to make sure what we are doing is going to build the future we aspire to. Defining outcomes, measures and processes for transparent reporting on our progress will be an important part of this.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Whau Local Board Have Your Say presentation</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How today will work

What’s planned

- Giving your feedback in person
- Cover regional issues and local matters
- A more accessible approach

Who’s here

- Elected members – listen to views
- Staff – facilitate
- Note takers – summarise and record views,
- Specific comments – please complete a feedback form
The Annual Budget 2019/2020 incorporating the Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 & Our Future Water Discussion Document

More information on the Annual Budget can be found in the consultation document

Annual Budget 2019/2020
• First year of implementing our 10-year budget. Covers both regional and local issues

• Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-28
• Transfer of legal ownership of properties within the council group

Our Water Future Discussion Document
• Water is a precious resource, and we need to look after it. Auckland Council is developing a water strategy for Tāmaki Makaurau /Auckland to help address water issues in our region.
How it fits

Auckland Plan 2050
Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009:579

Strategies, Policies and Place-based plans
- Regional Land Transport Plan
- Waste Minimisation Plan
- Pest Management Plan

Local Board Plans
Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009:520

10-year Budget (aka Long-term Plan)
Local Government Act 2002:593

Annual Budget 2019/2020
Local Government Act 2002:595

Unitary Plan

Operative in part
Adopted Nov 2016

Local Board Plans 2017-2021
Adopted Oct 2017
Consultation topics

**Annual Budget**

1. Ratings matters
2. Fees and Charges
3. Proposed amendment to the 10-year budget regarding property transfers

**Our Future Water**

1. Our Values
2. The Big Issues
3. Meeting our Future Water Needs
4. Adapting to a Changing Water Future
5. Framework for Developing a Strategy
6. Creating our Water Future Together
Annual Budget Consultation Topics – Ratings Matters

An increase to the Waste management targeted rate base service charge

Our Challenge
• Cost of providing waste management services have increased.

Our Proposal
• $20.67 increase in annual charge to base service waste management charge.

Have Your Say
• What do you think of our proposal? Have your say.
Annual Budget Consultation Topics – Ratings Matters

Phasing out the Waitākere rural sewerage service and targeted rate

Our Challenge

• Waitākere rural pump-out sewerage service has not delivered desired water quality improvements.

Our Proposal

• Phase out the service, and associated Waitākere rural sewerage targeted rate, over the next two years.

Have Your Say

• What do you think of our proposal? Have your say.
Annual Budget Consultation Topics – Ratings Matters
Changes to rating of religious use properties

Our Challenge
- Current variations in rating of religious properties.

Our Proposal
- not charge rates to land used by religious organisations for specific, non-commercial purposes.

Have Your Say
- What do you think of our proposal? Have your say.
Annual Budget Consultation Topics
– Fees & Charges

Our Challenge
- Cost of providing some services has risen and is no longer covered by current fees and charges.

Our Proposal
- To increase fees and charges on specific services where costs of provision have risen.

Have Your Say
- What do you think of our proposal? Have your say.
Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-28
Transfer of legal ownership of properties within the council group

Current situation
- Panuku Development Auckland, owns and manages some city centre waterfront properties

Our proposal
- Legal transfer ownership of Panuku’s waterfront properties into the council

Have Your Say
- What do you think of our proposal?
Have your say
Annual Budget consultation topics
– Whau Local Board priorities

In 2019/2020 we plan to invest $9.4 million to renew and develop assets and $12.9 million to maintain and operate assets as well as provide local programmes and initiatives.
Annual Budget consultation topics – Local Board priorities

WHAT WE ARE DOING

• Research into the need for a pool and recreation centre to serve the shortfall in the western corridor shows that, ideally, this would be located in the Whau. This area stretches from the Waitākere Ranges, across the Whau and into Albert-Eden and Puketāpapa Local Board areas. The search for suitable land continues.

• We’ll continue working with Panuku, Auckland Council, HNZC, private developers and the local community to ensure quality development of the Avondale town centre, part of the Panuku Unlock programme.
Annual Budget consultation topics – Local Board priorities

WHAT WE ARE DOING

- We’ll carry on supporting the Whau Coastal Walkway Trust to progress Te Whau Pathway boardwalk connections. We’re also continuing to work closely with Auckland Transport to progress the shared pathway, New Lynn Train Station to Avondale Train Station and the town centre streetscapes.

- Other projects for this year include:
  - Archibald Park Playground – advance to detailed design
  - Memorial Drive and Memorial Square upgrade
  - New Lynn Transit Lane repair and improvement, including a public art component
  - Te Rewarewa Pathways – improve the stream environment.
What happens next?

Annual Budget 2019/2020

- Feedback on the consultation topics will be reported back to decision makers in May to help them make decisions.
- Summary reports will be made public online.
- The Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers will be adopted in May 2019.
- The final Annual Budget 2019/2020 will be finalised in June 2019.
- Decisions will be widely communicated once adopted.
- If you have made a submission and we have your contact details, you will be contacted with information on the decisions made.
Cleaning up our waters
Meeting future water needs
Growth in the right places
Adapting to a changing water future
Attachment A

Item 20

2019/20 Annual Budget and Our Future Water - Have your say

Principals to guide our work

- Recognise water is a taonga
- Look to the future
- Work together to plan and deliver better water outcomes
- Deliver catchment scale thinking and action
- Focus on achieving right sized solutions with multiple benefits
- Work with natural ecosystems
Next Steps

- Public engagement - Have Your Say
- Analyze Feedback
- Report back
- Finalise the Water Strategy
- June 2019
- April-May 2019
- Feb-March 2019
- June - September 2020

Develop Scenarios, Options, Actions and Targets